



STREAMVIEW GUIDE

Streamcore.com

Page 1 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

Table des matières

1	Inti	troduction	7
	1.1	StreamGroomer Manager (SGM)	7
2	Lau	unching StreamView	8
-	2.4		
	2.1	Logging into the Database	8
	2.2	Understanding the Interface	9
3	Cor	nfiguration Methodology	10
4	Stre	reamGroomer Management	11
	4 1	Introduction	11
	 / 1	1 Single StreamGroomer Deployment	11
	4.1.	2 Dual/Tandem Deployment of StreamGroomers	11
	4.1.		
	4.2	StreamGroomer Provisioning	13
	4.2.	.1 Deleting a StreamGroomer	16
	4.2.	.2 StreamGroomer Operational Modes and Parameters	17
	4.2.	3 StreamGroomer Tree Menu (Ports, Routing, System Parameters)	20
	4.2.	.4 Alarms	23
	4.3	StreamGroomer Launch	24
	4.3.	.1 StreamGroomer Boot and OPE Software	25
	4.3.	2 Boot parameters provisioning with a USB Key	
	4.3.	Launching a StreamGroomer in Operating Software	
	4.4	StreamGroomer Monitoring	29
	4.4.	.1 Real-time Statistics	29
	4.4.	.2 Long-Term Statistics	31
	4.4.	.3 Alarms	31
	4.4.	.4 Traffic Capture	32
	4.5	Management Tools	
	4.5.	.1 General Parameters	34
	4.5.	.2 StreamGroomers Configuration	35
	4.5.	.3 StreamGroomers Inventory	36
	4.5.	.4 Install Software	39
	4.5.	.5 Reboot	39
5	UN	MT – Application Performance Scorecards (APS)	40
	5.1	Introduction	40
	52	Application Performance Scorecard (APS) Management	40
	5.2	1 Scorecard Parameters	л
	5.2	2 Pre-filling a Scorecard	
	5.2	Add/Modify/Delete Operations	дл
	5.2.		
	5.3	Interpreting Scorecards	44
	5.3.	Determining results based on points of failure (score)	44
	5.3.	Determining results based on weight (volume or connection)	46

Page 2 on 213

6 UMT	– Sites and Categories	50
6.1 In	troduction	50
6.2 Ca	ategories Provisioning	
6.2.1	Introduction	
6.2.2	Parameters	
6.2.3	Add/Modify/Delete Operations	
6.2.4	Summary and Management	
6.3 Sit	tes Provisioning	54
6.3.1	Introduction	
6.3.2	Parameters	
6.3.3	Add/Modify/Delete Operations	
6.3.4	Summary and Management	
6.4 Sit	te / Category Search	61
6.5 Ne	etflow Collection	61
6.5.1	Introduction	
6.5.2	Parameters	
6.5.3	Add/Modify/Delete Operations	
7 UMT	– Per Site "Rules Tree"	64
7.1 In ⁻	troduction	64
72 Ri		65
721		65
7.2.1	Rules Tree for a Site with a StreamGroomer	67
7 2 2	Rules Tree for a Site without a StreamGroomer	69
7.2.4	Rules Tree Summary	
7.3 Ad	ccess Link Rules	
731	Introduction	
732	Parameters	71
733	Filters	73
734	Add/Modify/Delete Operations	73
735	Backun Link Management	74
7.3.5	backup Link Wanagement	74
7.4 Sn	latroduction	
7.4.1	Developmente and	
7.4.2	Parameters	
7.4.3	Filters	
7.4.4	Add/Modify/Delete/Move Operations - Tree Menu	
7.4.5	Addy Delete Operations - Matrix Management root	
7.5 In	termediate, Terminal Data or Audio/Video Rules	
7.5.1	Introduction	
7.5.2	Filters	
7.5.3	Filters	
7.5.4	Add/wodity/Delete/wove Operations	
7.6 Gr	roups of Rules	
7.6.1	Introduction	
7.6.2	Reterence Group of Rules Management	

7.6.3	Add/Delete Operations – Tree Menu	
7.6.4	Add/Delete Operations – Matrix Management Tool	
имт	r – WAN Optimization	97
8.1 li	ntroduction	
8.1.1	Protocol Optimization	97
8.1.2	Cache Optimization	97
8.1.3	Compression	
8.2 G	Getting started step-by-step guide to WAN Optimization	98
8.3	General WAN Optimization Setup	
8.4 T	he Peering Matrix Tool	
8.5 C	Configuring all sites with SGs	
8.6 A	Application Servers Tool	
8.6.1	Add/Modify/Delete Operations – Application Servers Tool	
07.0		447
8.7 C	ertificate Management	
8.7.1	Add/Modify/Delete Operations – Certificate Management	114
8.8 <i>S</i>	SpeedAgent Client Management	
8.9 P	Profiles	
8.9.1	The Default Profile - Getting Started	
8.9.2	Add/Modify/Delete Operations – Profile Customization	
		4.20
VISID	onity Services	
9.1 C	Dverview	
9.1.1	Types of Visibility Services	
9.1.2	Using the Visibility Services	
9.2 V	/isibility Parameters	
9.2.1	Real-Time / Long-Term Statistics Provisioning	
9.2.2	Alarms Provisioning	
9.2.3	Troubleshooting Tools Provisioning	
9.3 0	Category Visibility Services	
9.3.1	Overview.	
9.3.2	Long-Term Stats	
9.3.3	Alarms	
9.4 S	ite Visibility Services	
9.4.1	Overview	
9.4.2	Real-Time Stats	
9.4.3	Long-Term Stats	
9.4.4	Alarms	
9.4.5	LAN Inventory	
9.5 N	Netflow Visibility Services	
9.5.1	- Overview	
9.5.2	Netflow	
υ Κυ	ies iree visidiiity services	

	10.1.1	Overview	155
	10.1.2	Real-time Stats	155
	10.1.3	Long-term Stats	160
	10.1.4	Troubleshooting Tools	166
11	Per	formance Control Services	
11	1	Introduction	
	•		470
11	Z	Network Congestion Control	
	11.2.1	Overview	
	11.2.2	Local Access Link (Access Link Rules)	
	11.2.3	Remote Access Link (Snaping / Grooming Rules)	
	11.2.4	Expert Mode – Advanced Congestion Control	174
11	3	QoS Policies for Application Traffic	
	11.3.1	Recommendations	176
	11.3.2	QoS Parameters	176
	11.3.3	Examples	178
11	.4	OoS Policies for VoIP/Video Traffic	
	11.4.1	Recommendations	
	11.4.2	OoS Parameters	
	11.4.3	Examples	
	_		
11	5	Expert Mode	
	11.5.1	Backup/Time-exception QoS	182
	11.5.2	DSCP Field Marking and Queuing Management	
11	6	OoS Statistics	104
		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
	11.6.1	Site Statistics	
	11.6.1 11.6.2	Site Statistics Rule Statistics	
12	11.6.1 11.6.2	Site Statistics Rule Statistics	
12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> i	Site Statistics Rule Statistics	
<i>12</i> 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> : 2 <b>.1</b>	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing	
<i>12</i> 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview	
<i>12</i> 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2	Site Statistics	
<i>12</i> 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling Parameters	
<i>12</i> 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3	Site Statistics	
<i>12</i> 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling Parameters Web Caching. Overview	184 184 185 185 186 186 186 186 187 187 191
<i>12</i> 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling Parameters Web Caching. Overview Parameters	
<i>12</i> 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling Parameters Web Caching Overview Parameters	184 184 185 185 186 186 186 186 187 187 191 191
12 12 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.2.3	Site Statistics	
12 12 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.1	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services Compression / WAN Load Balancing Overview Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling Parameters Web Caching. Overview Parameters Optimization Statistics Site Statistics Bule Statistics	184 
12 12 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.2	Site Statistics Rule Statistics timization Services	184 
12 12 12 12 12	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3.1 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>WA</b>	Site Statistics	184 
12 12 12 12 12 12 13	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>W/A</b> 3.1	Site Statistics	184 184 185 186 186 186 186 187 191 191 191 191 192 193 194
12 12 12 12 12 12 13	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.1 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>WA</b> 3.1 13.1.1	Site Statistics	184 184 185 186 186 186 186 186 187 191 191 191 191 192 193 193 194
12 12 12 12 12 13 13	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>WA</b> 3.1 13.1.1 13.1.2	Site Statistics	184 
12 12 12 12 12 13 13	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>WA</b> 3.1 13.1.1 13.1.2 13.1.3	Site Statistics	184 184 185 186 186 186 186 187 191 191 191 191 192 193 193 194 194 194 195
12 12 12 12 12 13	11.6.1 11.6.2 <b>Op</b> 2.1 12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3 2.2 12.2.1 12.2.2 2.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 <b>WA</b> 3.1 13.1.1 13.1.2 13.1.3 13.1.4	Site Statistics	184 184 184 185 186 186 186 186 187 191 191 191 191 191 192 193 193 194 194 194 195 196

Streamcore.com

Page 5 on 213

13	3.1.6	5 Cache	197
14	Serv	vices Management Tools	199
14.1	1	General Parameters	199
14	4.1.1	Overview	199
14	4.1.2	Alarm export	199
14.2	2	Categories Management	200
14.3	3	Sites Management	200
14.4	1	Matrix	200
14.5	5	Time Catalog	201
14.6	5	SLM/Alarms Catalog	202
14.7	7	Rules Catalog	202
14.8	8	Filters Catalog	202
14.9	9	WAN Optimization	202
15	Арр	pendix	203
15.1	1	Changing SGM-SG Communication to SSH	203
15.2	2	Grooming Tunneling in Complex Environments	204
15.3	3	List of Predefined Services in Filters	205
15.4	1	Traffic Capture Options and Filters	210
15	5.4.1	Options	210
15	5.4.2	Filters	210
15.5	5	WAN Optimization – User actions, effects on the traffic and user experience	212
15	5.5.1	Scenario 1:	212
15	5.5.2	Scenario 2:	213
15	5.5.3	Scenario 3:	213

## **1** Introduction

## 1.1 STREAMGROOMER MANAGER (SGM)

StreamGroomer Manager (SGM) is a specific hardware platform, which hosts the following software applications:

- SGMconf: SGM management application
- SGM System: SGM operating system
- Databases: coherent sets of data associated with one or several StreamGroomers
- StreamShell: command mode (cli) on which all the applications are interfaced
- StreamHistory: access module to long-term data and graph generation
- StreamView: configuration and supervision application in graphic mode
- StreamReport: application for editing PDF reports
- StreamDashboard: application for managing personalized Web dashboards
- StreamAccess: application for managing flexible access rights to the Web applications
- StreamMap: application for alarms and performance summary display in a geographic map

This software suite can be represented as follows:

	StreamView	StreamReport	Stream	Dashboard	StreamAccess	StreamMap
SGMconf		StreamShell		Strea	amHistory	
	S	GGM System			Databases	

The SGM "Databases" groups' parameters and statistics associated with one or more StreamGroomers into a coherent whole. Management of these databases (i.e., creation, deletion, back up, and restoration) is handled through the SGMconf application.

A database is used through the middleware (StreamShell, StreamHistory) by the applications (StreamView, StreamReport, StreamDashboard, StreamAccess and StreamMap) in order to configure and manage all Streamcore solution features.

Page 7 on 213

## 2 Launching StreamView

### 2.1 LOGGING INTO THE DATABASE

After launching a browser, a database can be logged into via the following methods:

1. Direct Access: http://<@IP-SGM>/streamview/<database_name>/

<@IP-SGM>: the SGM IP address (the name assigned by DNS can also be used)

<database_name>: database name, as defined when it was created with the SGMconf application

Access via the Welcome Screen: http://<@IP-SGM>/

<@IP-SGM>: the SGM IP address (the name assigned by DNS can also be used).

The SGM welcome page then presents links for launching various applications. To access a database click a displayed database name.

Note: To provide a secure connection between a browser and an SGM replace "http" with "https".

SGM,	SOFTWARE SUITE AND DATABASE MANAGEMEN
	SGMConf
	DATABASE APPLICATIONS
	stats
	avvdemo

Figure 1 – Access via the SGM welcome screen

2. From the welcome screen, enter your user name and password. If you have created a new database and accessing it for the first time, use the user name **global** and no password.

User:	global
Password:	
	Login EN   FR

#### Figure 2 – First time login to newly created database

Note: The default language for all Streamcore applications can be set via the SGMconf application.

Page 8 on 213

## 2.2 UNDERSTANDING THE INTERFACE

The diagram below outlines the various sections displayed in StreamView.



Figure 3 – StreamView frames at a glance

In the "Upper Frame", the "Application" menu gives you direct access to various Streamcore applications including StreamView.

The "Data frame" enables the configuration and display of database objects.

To navigate in StreamView use the "Tree Menu Frame" located on the left-side of the screen. There are two tree menus which are associated with:

- Services: categories, sites and rules management the Unified Mapping Tree (UMT).
- **StreamGroomers**: used for StreamGroomer management.

Page 9 on 213

# 3 Configuration Methodology

With Streamcore solutions, administration is done on a site-to-site basis and not by equipment. Service management is performed via the Unified Mapping Tree (UMT) and uses the same approach for:

- A site with a single StreamGroomer
- A site with dual / tandem StreamGroomers (high availability architectures)
- A site without a StreamGroomer

The configuration and deployment steps are:

#### **1** StreamGroomer Configuration

Define your StreamGroomer operational and boot parameters.

#### 2 Unified Mapping Tree (UMT) Configuration

Define all characteristics that relate to your organization along with what sites need to be managed by the Streamcore solution:

- Categories matching entities such as Business Units or Geographical locations
- Per site characteristics:
  - Categories to which the site belongs
  - Access link characteristics
  - Subnets characteristics

Definition of characteristics related to "Rules tree" per site:

- Access links management
- Site-to-site traffic management:
  - Shaping rules (for remote sites without StreamGroomer)
  - Grooming rules (for sites with StreamGroomer)
  - WAN Optimization (for sites with WAN Optimized StreamGroomers)
- VoIP/Video and application traffic classification

#### 3 Services Configuration

Once the UMT has been defined, it provides a unified access to a set of visibility, performance control and optimization services. Many of these services are ready-to-use, but some of them require some additional provisioning:

- Visibility services configuration
  - Real-time/Long-term Stats
  - Alarms
  - Troubleshooting tools
- Performance control services configuration (traffic shaping/QoS)
  - Network congestion control
  - QoS policies
- Optimization services configuration
  - Compression and WAN load balancing
  - Web caching

Streamcore.com

Page 10 on 213

## **4** StreamGroomer Management

### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes how to provision and manage your StreamGroomers. All the following operations are performed after having selected the "StreamGroomers" tree menu.



Figure 4 – Select StreamGroomers from the top-left in the interface

## 4.1.1 Single StreamGroomer Deployment

In most cases a single StreamGroomer is deployed between a LAN and a WAN router. A single StreamGroomer has a dedicated administration port and can have either 2 or 4 LAN/WAN traffic management ports. The required information per StreamGroomer is:

- Management IP address and default gateway
- Ethernet ports speed/duplex mode



Figure 5 – Single StreamGroomer

## 4.1.2 Dual/Tandem Deployment of StreamGroomers

In case high availability is required, two types of paired StreamGroomers are available:

- Dual StreamGroomers
- Tandem StreamGroomers

Streamcore.com

Page 11 on 213



Figure 6 – Dual/Tandem Deployment

Dual/tandem StreamGroomers require three management IP addresses in the same subnet:

- Master IP address
- Slave IP address
- Shared IP address (statistics), used by the active StreamGroomer

The SGM uses the following addresses depending on the performed operation:

	SERVICES Configuration	SERVICES Monitoring / Reporting	STREAMGROOMERS Configuration	STREAMGROOMERS Monitoring / Reporting
Master IP address	Х		Х	X (port, maintenance)
Slave IP address			Х	X (port, maintenance)
Shared IP address		Х		X (IP router, stats polling)

Page 12 on 213

The following diagrams show the deployment differences between a set of Dual and Tandem StreamGroomers:



Note: Tandem StreamGroomers can have 2 or 4 LAN/WAN traffic management ports.

**Note:** A transparent migration from Single StreamGroomer to Dual/Tandem StreamGroomers (and vice-versa) is possible. See the insertion mode parameter in <u>4.2.3</u>.

## 4.2 STREAMGROOMER PROVISIONING

## 1 ADDING A NEW STREAMGROOMER

To add a new StreamGroomer:

1. Right-click on **STREAMGROOMERS** in the tree menu then select **Add...Sg**.



Alternatively click on **STREAMGROOMERS** in the tree menu then click the **Add StreamGroomer** button.

Streamcore.com

Page 13 on 213

StreamGroomers MANAGEMENT TOOLS STREAMGROOMERS Sg Neptune SG Sg Saturn SG	STREAMGROOMERS Home SEARCH A STREAMGROOMER  StreamGroomer name Go
	Add StreamGroomer +

Note: You must always add a site before adding a StreamGroomer.

2. Next, enter the required parameters then click the **Next** button.

m STREAMGROOMER'S				
Add a StreamGroomer				
Attachment site :	Oslo 🔻			
Name :	Office			
Insertion mode :	Single 2-ports			
NAT environment :	No			
Data Center :	No			
VoIP / Video measurements :	No			
SG time zone :	Auto (SGM Time zone)			

Parameter	Description / Values
Attachment site	Select the site where the StreamGroomer will be created (see <u>6.3</u> for configuring sites).
Name	StreamGroomer name
Insertion mode	Select one of the following choices:
	<b>Single 2-ports (default):</b> a single StreamGroomer is deployed inline with 2 LAN/WAN ports connected on a single LAN segment.
	<b>Single 4-ports:</b> a single StreamGroomer is deployed inline with 4 LAN/WAN ports connected on two LAN segments.
	<b>Dual (2 SG):</b> two StreamGroomers are deployed inline in front of two separate WAN access routers, and are interconnected together through the EXT port to interact.
	<b>Tandem 2-ports:</b> two StreamGroomers are deployed inline with 2 LAN/WAN ports connected on a single LAN segment, and are interconnected together through the EXT port to interact.
	<b>Tandem 4-ports:</b> two StreamGroomers are deployed inline with 4 LAN/WAN ports connected on two LAN segments, and are interconnected together through the EXT port to interact.
NAT environment	The default value is set to "No". This must be set to "Yes" if the SG administration address is seen by the SGM as NATed. Public IP addresses will be provisioned in addition to the private IP addresses.

Page 14 on 213

Data Center	The default value is set to "No". This must be set to "Yes" if the site is a Data Center. (see <u>6.3.2</u> for more information)
VoIP/Video measurements	The default value is set to "No". The "VoIP/Video measurements" parameter is available per site with a SG, see <u>6.3</u> .
SG time zone	The default parameter is set to <b>Auto – SGM timezone</b> . This parameter is used by time-based QoS policies.

**Note:** If the site was managed by shaping rules from another StreamGroomer, then the shaping rules will be automatically transformed into grooming rules (statistics will be preserved).

3. Next enter the StreamGroomer network information:

Services StreamGroomers	
	Add a serial-mode StreamGroomer (2 ports) : SG Test
	Show diagram
	Management address/routing (ADMIN port)
=	StreamGroomer management IP address :
	Gateway to StreamGroomer Manager (optional) :
	LAN/WAN address/routing (LAN/WAN port) (only for grooming)
	In subnet 11.11.11.0/24, SG's LAN/WAN address :
	Default LAN gateway [switch-router or LAN router] (optional) :
	Physical connections
	Ethernet ports line mode
	ADMIN port     auto-negotiation
	<ul> <li>o To WAN / To LAN port</li> <li>auto-negotiation  </li> </ul>
	Previous 🤇 Finish 💙

a.	For a Single 2-ports and Single 4-ports insertion mode

Parameter	Description / Values	
Management address/routing (ADMIN port)		
StreamGroomer management IP address	This refers to the StreamGroomer administration IP address. The mask can be entered in the following form: 24 or 255.255.255.0	
Gateway to SGM (Optional)	Enter the gateway address used to reach the SGM. This parameter is required only if the SGM is located on a different subnet than the StreamGroomer.	
LAN/WAN address/routing (LAN/WAN port) only for Grooming and WAN Optimization		
In subnet x.x.x.x, SG's LAN/WAN address	LAN/WAN IP address of the StreamGroomer. Required if Grooming network rules are configured. Required for WAN Optimization. The mask can be entered in the following form: 24 or 255.255.255.0	
Default LAN gateway	LAN gateway. Required if Grooming network rules are configured, as well as tunnel mode. Required for WAN Optimization.	
Physical connections		
ADMIN port	The default is set to <b>auto-negotiation</b> . StreamGroomer Ethernet ports can adap to half-duplex and full-duplex modes as well as to speeds of 10 Mbps 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps	
To WAN / To LAN port		

Streamcore.com

Page 15 on 213

Configuration recommendations: if the opposing device is in auto-negotiation or half-duplex 10 Mbps mode, use auto-negotiation, otherwise, force the same mode as that of the opposing device
as that of the opposing device.

**Note:** If the WAN access type of the site is set to redundant active/active, the management of the access links can be defined as aggregated or independent when adding the StreamGroomer. See chapter <u>7.3</u> for more information on managing 2 WAN access links in active/active mode.

#### b. For a Dual, Tandem 2-ports, Tandem 4-ports insertion mode

Parameter	Description / Values	
Terminology		
Master suffix	Suffix added to the name of the SG.	
Slave suffix		
Management address/routir	ng (ADMIN port)	
Shared IP address (statistics)	Shared IP address between the StreamGroomers used by the SGM to pollstatistics.SeeChapter41.2.The mask can be entered in the following form: 24 or 255.255.255.0	
Master IP address	IP address of the Master StreamGroomer (Administration).	
Slave IP address	IP address of the Slave StreamGroomer (Administration).	
Gateway to SGM	Address of the gateway used to reach the SGM. This parameter is required only if the SGM is located on a different subnet than the StreamGroomer.	
LAN/WAN address/routing	(LAN/WAN port) only for Grooming and WAN Optimization	
In subnet x.x.x.x, SG's LAN/WAN address	LAN/WAN IP address of the StreamGroomer. Required if Grooming network rules are configured. Required for WAN Optimization is being used. The mask can be entered in the following form: 24 or 255.255.255.0	
Default LAN gateway	LAN gateway. Required if Grooming network rules are configured, as well as tunnel mode. Required for WAN Optimization.	
InterSG address/routing (EXT port)		
Master InterSG IP address	IP addresses used by the dual StreamGroomers to exchange packets in the	
Slave InterSG IP address         InterSG link.           Any IP addresses can be chosen, whether the Master and Slave Strea           EXT ports are connected directly or via a VLAN trunk.		
Physical connections		
ADMIN port	The StreamGroomers Ethernet ports can adapt to half-duplex and full-duplex modes as well as to speeds of 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.	
To WAN / To LAN port	Configuration recommendations: if the opposing device is in auto-negotiation or half-duplex 10 Mbps mode, use auto-negotiation, otherwise, force the same mode as that of the opposing device.	
EXT port		

**Note:** If the WAN access type of the site is set to redundant active/active, the management of the access links can be defined as aggregated or independent when adding the StreamGroomer. See chapter <u>7.3</u> for more information.

### 4. Click Finish.

## 4.2.1 Deleting a StreamGroomer

To delete a StreamGroomer:

Streamcore.com

Page 16 on 213

1. In the **StreamGroomers** branch, click on **STREAMGROOMERS>xx** and right-click and select **Delete** from the menu. Validate the confirmation message.

**Note:** If Grooming rules were defined on the StreamGroomer, then they will be transformed automatically into shaping rules on the remote StreamGroomer (statistics will be preserved).

## 4.2.2 StreamGroomer Operational Modes and Parameters

There are 2 ways to modify a StreamGroomer's parameters:

- 1. Click on **STREAMGROOMERS>xx** from the tree menu. Then from the bottom of the page click the **Modify** button. Select the operational mode you require from the combo box and any additional parameters. Click the **Submit** button to finish.
- 2. Click on **STREAMGROOMERS>xx** in the tree menu. Right-click the SG and then select "Modify" from the sub-menu.

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	StreamGroomer name.
Operational mode	<b>Bypass (default):</b> Traffic management is <u>inactive</u> . The mechanical bypass is closed, and therefore the LAN and WAN ports are deactivated. However, the management ADMIN port remains active.
	<b>Monitoring:</b> Traffic management is <u>passive</u> . Only the Monitoring & Reporting features are available.
	<b>Monitoring+Control:</b> Traffic management is <u>active</u> . The following features are made available with this mode:
	Monitoring & Reporting
	UCP engine / Advanced QoS
	Compression / Web caching / WAN Load balancing
	<b>Monitoring+Tagging+Control:</b> Traffic management is active. The following features are made available with mode:
	Monitoring & Reporting
	UCP engine / Advanced QoS
	Compression / Web caching / WAN Load balancing
	Streamcore QoS management
	WAN Optimization is also activated
SGM-SG dialog type	<b>RSH – Not secured (default)</b> : the SGM uses the RSH protocol to communicate with the StreamGroomer.
	<b>SSH – Secured with weak authentication</b> : the SGM uses the SSH protocol to communicate with the StreamGroomer (with certificates exchange over the network).
	<b>SSH – Secured with strong authentication:</b> the SGM uses the SSH protocol to communicate with the StreamGroomer (with certificates exchange through USB key).
	See chapter <u>15</u> (Annex A) for more information to use SSH instead of RSH.
SG time zone	The default parameter is set to <b>Auto – SGM timezone</b> . This parameter is used by time-based QoS policies.

To configure additional parameters select **Expert Mode** located at the bottom of the page.

WAN Optimization available only with operational mode <i>Monitoring</i> + <i>Tagging</i> + <i>Control</i> .			
<ul> <li>Name : Name :</li></ul>	leptuneSG Nonitoring + Tagging + Control	<b>_</b>	
<ul> <li>SGM-SG dialog type :</li> <li>SG time zone :</li> </ul>	RSH - Not secured Auto (SGM Time zone)	• •	
submit			🗙 Expert mode



Parameter	Description / Values
Insertion mode	The insertion mode displayed is one chosen by you at setup. This option lets you change the StreamGroomer insertion mode, the options are as follows: Single (2 ports) Single (4 ports) Dual Tandem (2 ports) and Tandem (4 ports)
Secured administration port	The default value is set to 22. This option allows you to change the port used by SSH communications between the SGM and the SG.
Statistics polling by the SGM	The default parameter is set to "Yes". This option lets you enable or disable statistics polling by the SGM.
Automated reinit sending	The default parameter is set to "Yes". This options lets you enable or disable the automated sending of parameter modifications by the SGM. <b>Note:</b> If you set this option to "No", then you will have to reboot the StreamGroomer for it to take into account any parameter modifications.
Status mirroring between LAN and WAN ports	The default parameter is set to "Yes". This option lets you enable or disable the automatic mirroring of the LAN port state to the WAN port (up/down), and vice-versa.
Bypass state when SG down (Dual / Tandem SG only)	The default parameter is set to "Closed". This parameter can only be set to "Open" by experts from Streamcore professional services.
Switch WAN side (Dual / Tandem SG only)	The default parameter is set to "No". This parameter must be set to "Yes" for Dual StreamGroomers in case there is a switching layer on the WAN side of the StreamGroomers.
HTTP DPI tracking	Up to 2 additional ports (in addition to 80 and 8080) can be defined.
Activate WAN Optimization Expert tab	Important: If you active this tab, do not modify any parameters in the 'Configuration' menu without Customer Service acknowledgment.         Activating this tab enables you to view the 'Reports' menu. This menu includes information concerning live traffic, accelerated clients, bandwidth savings and more.         Image: Stream GROOMERS       >>> sg Datacenter         Parameters       Real-time stats       Long-term stats         Configuration   Boot file   Alarms       WAN Optimization       Release management
Global cache size	Use this setting to control your WAN optimization cache size.
HTTP specific tracking ports	Up to 3 additional ports (in addition to 80) can be defined.
HTTPS specific tracking ports	Up to 2 additional ports (in addition to 443) can be defined.

Page 18 on 213

## 2 STREAMGROOMER IN MULTI-GIGABIT MODE

Multi-Gigabit traffic relates to traffic rates that are above 1-Gbps (Gigabit/second). The SG3200e series can operate on serial traffic rates up to 6-Gbps.

If the SG operational mode is set to "**Monitoring + Tagging + Control**" and the traffic throughput is under 1-Gbps, the SG can perform traffic control. However, if the traffic throughput goes over 1-Gbps, the SG processing capacity would not be enough to process a high number of packets.

Note: Multi-Gigabit Mode is available from Streamcore v6.2 and above only.

## 3 SUPPORTED FEATURES IN MULTI-GIGABIT MODE

The following table indicates the features available when Multi-Gigabit mode is activated on StreamGroomer.

Supported Features in v6.2	Standard Mode	Multi- Gigabit Mode	Comment
SG Tandem deployment mode (2 x Single mode, inline in the same LAN segment)	Yes	No	
SG Single mode deployment	Yes	Yes	Only for 3200e series
SG Dual deployment mode (2 x Single mode, back to back)	Yes	No	
SG 4 port deployment	Yes	Yes	
Monitoring + Tagging + Control	Yes	Yes	Control is possible when traffic is less than 1 Gbps.
Grooming (compression, web caching, load balancing)	Yes	No	
Monitoring + Tagging	Yes	Yes	
Monitoring	Yes	Yes	
Local Traffic Management (Fast Bridging)	No	Yes	
LAN/WAN port status mirroring	Yes	Yes	When the status of the LAN interface is down, the SG sets automatically the status of the associated WAN interface to down, and vice-versa.

## LOCAL TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT (FAST BRIDGING) IN MULTI-GIGABIT MODE

Local Traffic Management is optimized when using Multi-Gigabit mode; QoS is applied for LAN/WAN traffic only, and not for packets exchanged between hosts belonging to LAN or VLAN segments behind the switch, therefore making traffic management highly efficient.

By checking the source and destination IP address the StreamGroomer is able to identify which packets are locally exchanged. Therefore, when traffic is acknowledged as local, packets read on the VLAN interface are automatically re-directed to the LAN interface.

4

Page 19 on 213



Figure 8 – Local Traffic Management

## 4.2.3 StreamGroomer Tree Menu (Ports, Routing, System Parameters)

## 5 STREAMGROOMER TREE

To modify any object in the StreamGroomer tree menu:

- First, select an object from the StreamGroomer tree menu in order to display the Parameters tab.
- Either right-click on the object and select "Modify" from the menu or click "Modify" from the bar at the bottom of the page.
- Enter all necessary updates and then click the "Submit" button.



#### Figure 9 – StreamGroomer Tree Menu

## 6 PORTS

The Line mode (speed and duplex mode) can be updated directly from the StreamGroomer tree menu.

- Right click on the port (to ADMIN, LAN or WAN) object then select Modify.
- Then use the combo box to select line mode you require.
- Finally click the **Submit** button to verify your modification.

Streamcore.com

Page 20 on 213

MANAGEMENT TOOLS      metric stream of the stream of	Parameters	Real-time stats Traffic capture
B → → O sg Saturn SG	Name :	To WAN
- E Maintenance	Line mode	: auto-negotiation 🔹
- 🖧 port ADMIN - 🖧 port To LAN		auto-negotiation 1 Gbps full-duplex
B port To WAN —Right-click to modify		100 Mbps full-duplex
B IP router		10 Mbps full-duplex
		100 Mbps half-duplex 10 Mbps half-duplex
System parameters		

Figure 10 – Line mode modification

**Note:** For Dual/Tandem StreamGroomers, the "Port EXT" object also provides access to InterSG IP addresses.

## 7 ROUTING (ADMINISTRATION TRAFFIC)

A StreamGroomer has two fully independent routing instances:

- StreamGroomer administration traffic (ADMIN port)
- LAN/WAN traffic exchanged through grooming rules or through WAN Optimization (LAN/WAN ports). See chapter <u>12.1.2</u> on grooming rules for more information.

The IP addresses and default route for administration traffic can be updated directly from the StreamGroomer tree menu.

- Right click on the Route [admin] object then select Modify.
- Modify the route parameters you require.
- Finally click the **Submit** button to verify your modification.



Figure 11 – Admin route modification

Note: For a NAT environment, optional expert parameters are available for ADMIN IP addresses:

Public IP address: the SGM will connect to this address to communicate with the SG.

SSH port associated with the public IP address: the SGM will call this port (and not port TCP 22) to communicate with the SG when using SSH.

## 8 SYSTEM PARAMETERS (SNMP, NETFLOW, WEBCACHE)

To modify a StreamGroomer's SNMP, NetFlow or Webcache parameters:

Streamcore.com

Page 21 on 213

- First, select the "System Parameters" object from the StreamGroomer tree menu to display the **SNMP Parameters**, **NetFlow Parameters**, and **Webcache Parameters** tab.
- Either right-click on the object and select "Modify" from the menu or click **Modify** from the bar at the bottom of the page.
- Enter all necessary modifications and then click the **Submit** button.

Parameter	Description / Values		
SNMP Parameters			
Community	SNMP community to poll the StreamGroomer.		
SysName	Standard MIB II fields.		
SysContact	This information will be retrieved when the StreamGroomer is polled with SNMP		
SysLocation			
Trap-community	Optional parameters to enable SNMP traps sending by the StreamGroomer.		
Trap recipient			
NetFlow Parameters (see ch	napter <u>9.2.3.2</u> )		
NetFlow collector	<ul> <li>There are 3 NetFlow collector options:</li> <li>SGM (Integrated - v9 ticket format)</li> <li>Stream Collector</li> <li>External Collector</li> <li>Note: If you are using a NAT environment check the NAT box.</li> </ul>		
IP address	IP address towards which NetFlow tickets will be exported. (required for an external collector or a SGM in a NAT environment)		
UDP port	The default value is set to 9991. UDP port towards which NetFlow tickets will be exported.		
Format (Required when you an external NetFlow collector is selected)	The default value is vg. Defines the NetFlow ticket format (v5 or vg) r Note: vg is used by default for the SGM collector.		
Export HTTP parameters	When a HTTP traffic is detected by the StreamGroomer, the NetFlow generated ticket will carry the following hostname and URL information: <b>Hostname</b> : only the hostname will be exported. <b>Hostname</b> • <b>URL XX</b> : the hostname and URL will be exported (up to XX characters)		
Maximum number of tickets to export per second	The default value is set to 150 tickets per seconds. This can be manually modified by entering a new value into the box.		
Webcache Parameters (see chapter <u>12.2.2</u> )			
Redirected ports	The default ports are set to 80 and 8080. These are the specified TCP ports that are transparently redirected to the Webcache.		
Maximum object size	The default value is set to 50,000KB (50 MB). This option lets you specify the maximum size of objects stored by the cache.		
Caching policy	<ul> <li>The default caching policy is set to "Nothing except the list below" and the "Network exceptions" are 10.0.0/8, 172.16.0.0/12, 192.168.0.0/16 only.</li> <li>Set of policies to define what types of traffic should be cached.</li> <li>Two types of caching policies can be implemented: <ul> <li>Nothing except a list of subnets listed below or FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name).</li> <li>All except a list if subnets and FQDN.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Page 22 on 213

**Note:** Some of these parameters can be modified for a set of StreamGroomers by using the Configuration tools. See chapter <u>4.5.2.3</u> for more information.

## 4.2.4 Alarms

## 9 PREDEFINED ALARMS FOR STREAMGROOMERS

To display the predefined alarms:

- From the StreamGroomer tree menu select a StreamGroomer.
- Select the Alarms tab to display the predefined Performance Alarms.

At each polling interval (i.e. every 10 minutes) the SGM checks if conditions defined in alarms are triggered or not. When a threshold is exceeded or specific event occurs, then an alarm is registered in the alarm log and can be exported by email, SNMP trap or syslog (see chapter <u>4.2.5.3</u> for exporting alarms). The following alarms are automatically available for each StreamGroomer:

	Trigger criteria	Rearm criteria	Criticality	
Threshold alarms				
CPU load	CPU load > 80% (detected by polling)	< 80%	Critical	
Dynamic memory usage	dynamic memory < 15% (detected by polling)	> 15%	Critical	
Static memory usage	static memory < 15% (detected by polling)	> 15%	Critical	
Status alarms				
Mode change	Mode change: Boot, Bypass, Monitoring, Monitoring & Control	-	Minor	
	SG cannot be reached by the SGM	SG can be polled	Critical	
Webcache status	Web caching service has changed from up to down	Service Up	Info	
Port down	Port status has changed from up to down and SG mode different from bypass	Port Up	Critical	
Dual/tandem SG issue	Slave SG has become active (detected by polling)	Master SG has become active	Critical	

**Note:** For Dual / Tandem StreamGroomers, alarms are related to the active StreamGroomer, which is the Master StreamGroomer in normal operation.

## 10 MODIFYING PREDEFINED ALARMS FOR STREAMGROOMERS

To modify alarm thresholds and levels set on a StreamGroomer:

- Click on STREAMGROOMERS>xx in the tree menu.
- Select the *Parameters > Alarms* sub-tab to display the Alarms on threshold page. Click one of the links to modify the threshold criteria and level.

STREAMGROOMERS >>> sg N	leptune SG	
Parameters Real-time stats	Long-term stats Alarms	
Configuration   Boot file   Alarms		
Alarms on threshold:		Click a link to display and modify the threshold criteria and level
Name	Level	citteria and level.
• CPU load > 80%	critical	
<ul> <li>Dynamic memory &lt; 15%</li> </ul>	critical	
<ul> <li>Static memory &lt; 15%</li> </ul>	critical	



Click the **Modify** button to begin modifications.

STREAMGROOMERS	₩ sg SaturnSG	
Modify an alarm		
Name :	CPU load > 80%	]
Administrative status :	up 🔻	
Level :	critical 🔻	
Indicator no	no Sian Voluo Ilnit	
Ciliena . CFU	· · · 00 //	
▶ Rearm : ●Automatic ●	Specific	
<u>e</u> rtatentate e		



• Following your changes, click the **Submit** button.

### 11 ALARMS EXPORT

Different options can be provisioned to export StreamGroomers alarms:

	Available Perimeters	Provisioning Page
Email	All StreamGroomers	SG tree>Management tools>General parameters Alarm export tab (see chapter <u>4.5.1.2</u> )
SNMP trap Syslog	All StreamGroomers (parameters shared with Services alarms)	<u>Services tree</u> >Management tools>General parameters Alarm export tab (see chapter <u>0</u> )

**Note:** Alarms with a rearm criteria (threshold alarms, port down, unreachable SG, Dual/Tandem SG issue), an export will be performed when the alarm is triggered and again when the alarm is rearmed.

#### 4.3 STREAMGROOMER LAUNCH

Streamcore.com

Page 24 on 213

## 4.3.1 StreamGroomer Boot and OPE Software

A StreamGroomer has the following embedded software:

- Boot Software: only the administration service is available (bypass is closed)
- Operating (OPE) Software: all services are available

The default active software on a StreamGroomer is the boot software. In order for the SGM to have access to the StreamGroomer, the boot parameters must be provisioned by one of the following methods:

- **By asynchronous cable:** see the "StreamGroomer Installation Guide" for more details. The defined parameters using this method must be the same as those defined in StreamView.
- **By USB key:** see chapter <u>4.3.2</u>. This method ensures that boot parameters are the same as those defined in StreamView.

## 4.3.2 Boot parameters provisioning with a USB Key

Boot parameters can be imported into a StreamGroomer by using a configuration file loaded on a USB key. The process is as follows:



1. Click on **STREAMGROOMERS>xx** in the tree menu, on the *Parameters>Boot file* sub-tab. Then click on the **Download the boot file on the local computer** link. Download the boot file to a local PC.



Figure 14 – Download a boot file

2. Copy the boot file onto a USB key.

Page 25 on 213

- 3. Insert the USB key into the StreamGroomer.
- 4. Power down and up. Wait for a few minutes till the StreamGroomer has booted entirely.
- 5. When the USB key is plugged in a StreamGroomer and it is rebooted, the following operations are automatically performed:
  - USB key mount + USB key writing check
  - Search for a *sgconfig_*<*sgname*>.*txt* file
  - Security parameters checking (password, optional strong SSH authentication...)
  - Boot file parameters import
  - Status file push on the USB key

A StreamGroomer will make different kinds of "beep" sounds at the end of these operations:

Веер	Event
Double short high-pitched beep and then deep beep	The 5 steps described above have been successful. A status file summarizing the configuration has been pushed on the USB key.
Several short high-pitched beeps	A strong SSH authentication has been required and the StreamGroomer is generating its pair of public/private RSA keys during step 4.
Several long deep beeps	Step 1 has failed (USB key mount)
Single long deep beep	Step 2, 3 or 4 has failed.
	If step 2 has failed, then a <i>sgstatus_ERROR.txt</i> file is pushed on the key (for instance if the StreamGroomer has found several file starting with sgconfig).
	If step 3 or 4 has failed, then a <i>sgstatus_<sgname>.txt</sgname></i> is pushed on the key and contains a message explaining the failure.

6. Remove the USB key and check the *sgstatus_<sgname>.txt* file.

**Important:** If a file named *sgstatus_<sgname>.txt* is present on the USB key, the configuration file will not be taken into account.

**Note:** (Optional) The boot password can be defined and changed before downloading the boot file. Additional boot parameters can be defined as well.

**Note:** In case SSH administration with strong authentication is enabled, then the last step is to import the SG public-key into the SGM. See chapter <u>15.1</u> for more details.

After approximately two minutes, the StreamGroomer should be reachable by the SGM (assuming its administration port is plugged on the network).

## 4.3.3 Launching a StreamGroomer in Operating Software

To launch a single StreamGroomer xx:

 Click on STREAMGROOMERS>xx in the tree menu, and then on the *Release Management > Read* Status sub-tab to check the availability of the StreamGroomer. To install the OPE software you must use the installation sub-tab.

Page 26 on 213

Parameters	Real-time stats	Long-term stats Al	arms Release mai	nagement Reboot   Other operatio
Insta	lled versions	Requested status	Active	
Software				
• OPE A	6-0.04 2011/08/10 17:44:07			
• OPE B	5-3.11 2011/08/12 17:36:14			
• Boot	S15 2011/08/10 22:09:24	*	×	
• Flash	M4G64-0.0.1			

Figure 15 – Reading the StreamGroomer status

2. Next click on the **Installation** sub-tab. Use the "Available releases" and "Destination" combo box to select a release and partition to install the OPE software.

arameters	Real-time stats	Long-term stats Alari	ms WAN Optimization	Release management
			Read status	Installation   Reboot   Other operations
Installe	ed versions	Requested status	Active	
Software				
• OPE A	6-4.01 2016/01/12 10:20:30	×	*	
• OPE B	6-0.13 2015/01/07 11:53:42		100	
• Boot	S35 2016/01/12 10:20:18			
<ul> <li>Flash</li> </ul>	M4G64-0.0.3		6	
Configuration	2016/01/12 14:04:01			
NSTALL A SO	FTWARE VERSION	4:		
wailable release	es: 6-4.01		Select the available	releases from the combo box
Destinatio	n : A	•	and the destination	partition to install the OPE.
	A			
	в			



3. After clicking the **Install** button, the software should be visible in the "Installed versions" column.

Page 27 on 213

rameters	Real-time stats	Long-term stats Alar	ns WAN Opu	Release management
				read status   installation   reboot   Other open
Insta	lled versions	Requested status	Active	
Software				
OPE A	6-4.01 2016/01/12 10:20:30	*	×	After clicking the install button
OPE B	6-4.01 2016/01/12 18:47:57			the software should be visible in
o Boot	S35 2016/01/12 10:20:18			the "Installed versions" column.
Flash	M4G64-0.0.3			



4. In order to activate the Software click on the **Reboot** sub-tab and click the **Activate** button. If the activation is successful you will notice a green check in the "Active" column.

**Warning**: That this will affect your organizations current SG setup, especially if you do not have failsafe SGs in place (i.e. Duel/Tandem mode)

Real-time stats	Long-term stats Alam		Read status   Installation   Reboot   Other operation
lled versions	Requested status	Active	
6-4.01 2016/01/12 10:20:30			
6-4.01 2016/01/12 18:47:57	*	*	OPE B is now active
S35 2016/01/12 10:20:18			
M4G64-0.0.3			
	6-4.01         2016/01/12         10:20:30           6-4.01         2016/01/12         18:47:57           S35         2016/01/12         10:20:18           M4G64-0.0.3         M4G64-0.0.3         M4G64-0.0.3	Real-unite statis         Long-term statis         Alam           led versions         Requested status           6-4.01         2016/01/12 10:20:30           6-4.01         ✓           2016/01/12 18:47:57         ✓           S35         2016/01/12 10:20:18           M4G64-0.0.3         ✓	Real-unite statts         Long-term statts         Atoms         Vian ope           led versions         Requested status         Active           6-4.01         2016/01/12 10:20:30         6-4.01           2016/01/12 18:47:57         ✓         ✓           S35         2016/01/12 10:20:18         M4G64-0.0.3

#### Figure 18 – Activating OPE software

5. After a restart confirm that the StreamGroomer is accessible and that it is in the operating software, by clicking again on the *Release Management – Read Status* sub-tab.

## 12 CONFIGURING HIGH PERFORMANCE MODE

It is possible to configure some StreamGroomers in high performance processing mode, enabling Multi-Gigabit traffic rates that are above 1-Gbps (Gigabit/second). The SG3200e series can operate using high performance mode. However, there are some limitations refer to <u>Supported features in Multi-Gigabit Mode</u> on p19 for a full list.

If you upgrade from v6.1 to v6.2 and your StreamGroomer supports high performance processing you will be presented with a drop-down list that offers you a choice to active it. By default high performance processing is not activated.

Page 28 on 213

🔚 STREAMGR	OOMERS >>>> sg Pari	s10G-k		
Parameters	Real-time stats	Long-term stats Ala	rms Release mana	agement
		Read	status   Installation   Rel	poot   Other operations
Instal	lled versions	Requested status	Active	
Software				
• OPE A	6-2.05.rc12 2014/09/26 17:19:03	×	¥	
• OPE B	6-2.05.rc7 2014/08/14 17:20:23			
<ul> <li>Boot</li> </ul>	S24 2014/07/25 11:09:30			
<ul> <li>Flash</li> </ul>	M4G64-0.0.3			
Configuration	on2014/10/08 16:33:49			
CONFIGURA	TION DOWNLOAD A	ND START :		
	Software release	A : 6-2.05.rc12	¥	
Activate high pe	erformance processing	No (default) No (default) Yes	Y	
		Activate		

Figure 19 – High Performance Processing

To launch Dual / Tandem StreamGroomers, the operations are the same, except that each task must be performed for the Master and the Slave StreamGroomer. Two *"Release management"* tabs are therefore available when selecting a Dual / Tandem StreamGroomers in the tree menu.

#### 4.4 STREAMGROOMER MONITORING

#### 4.4.1 Real-time Statistics

Streamcore provides a set of information that is on-demand in real-time:

• Check StreamGroomer mode and performance: click on **STREAMGROOMERS>xx** in the tree menu, and then on the *Real-time stats* tab:

The type of StreamGroomer is then displayed, along with the following color codes:

- Green: Operational software, "Monitoring + Control" or, "Monitoring + Tagging +Control" mode.
- Orange: Operational software, "Monitoring or Bypass" mode.
- **Red:** Boot software mode.

Page 29 on 213

Services	Use	r: global   logout   EN   FR St	reamView S	REAMCORE
StreamGroomers	StreamGroomer SC-Internet			
★ MANAGEMENT TOOLS     ★     ★     ★     STREAMGROOMERS     ★     ★     ★     SC-Internet	Parameters Real-time stats Long	-term stats Alarms Relo	ease management	
⊡•••• SG350	Sampling time : 2011/08/24 15:01:13		<u>^</u>	
		Perio	d	
	SG250 (Monitoring & control)	10 s 1 min 15:01:00-15:01:1015:00:00-15	10 min 5:01:0014:50:00-15:00:00	
	Static memory 310.5 Mo			
=	• min free	62 % 62 %	62 %	
	<ul> <li>avg free</li> </ul>	62 % 62 %	62 %	E
	• max free	62 % 62 %	62 %	
	Dynamic memory 86.4 Mo			
	<ul> <li>min free</li> </ul>	87 % 87 %	86 %	
	<ul> <li>avg free</li> </ul>	87 % 87 %	87 %	
	• max free	87 % 87 %	87 %	
	► CPU			
	• load	1 % 2 %	1 %	
	Serial number Last reboot date	Last reboot reasor	1	
	J12C0452 2011/07/28 11:20:11	Requested by admin (norma	il reboot)	-
				•

Figure 20 – Real-time statistics on a StreamGroomer

**Note:** For Dual/Tandem StreamGroomers, check as well the state of each StreamGroomer on this page. The Master should be ACTIF_SYNC and the Slave PASSIF_SYNC.

• If auto-negotiation was selected for the LAN and WAN ports, check the speed and duplex mode. Click on the port and then on the *Real-time stats* tab:

Services			User: <b>global</b>   logo	out   EN   FR StreamView	STREAMCOR	₹E
StreamGroomers		StreamGroomer SC-Internet >	Port To WAN		••••••	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	-	Parameters Real-time s	tats Traffic capture			
STREAMGROOMERS	E					
Maintenance & Port ADMIN		Status :	Up			* =
B Port To WAN		Frames sent:	67,669,602	Frames received :	74,242,605	
🕀 🌚 IP router		Transmission errors (frame	es):0	Reception errors (frame	s) : O	
Sostem parameters		Bytes sent :	13,289,176,110	Bytes received :	56, 456, 714, 430	
		Nb. of status changes :	11	Last status transition :	2011/08/13 04:48:47	
1	-	Speed and mode :	100 Mbit/s fullDuplex	Sampling time :	2011/08/24 15:07:53	
	4		48) 			-
					🗙 Expert	mode

Figure 21 – Port speed and duplex mode

Page 30 on 213

## 4.4.2 Long-Term Statistics

In order to check over the long-term the performance of a StreamGroomer xx, click on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx** in the tree menu and then on the *Long-term stats* tab.



Figure 22 – Long-term statistics of a StreamGroomer

## 4.4.3 Alarms

In order to check all alarms related to a StreamGroomer xx, click on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx** in the tree menu and then on the *Alarms* tab (Open or Log).

Page 31 on 213

## 4.4.4 Traffic Capture

In order to check traffic capture (tcp dump) packets from **ADMIN**, **LAN** and **WAN** ports related to a StreamGroomer xx, click on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx** in the tree menu, port ADMIN, Port to LAN or WAN; then the *Traffic Capture* tab.

It is also possible to make a traffic capture in a rule see troubleshooting <u>Traffic Capture</u>.

**Note:** The **status** area below the start button displays the traffic capture state. If a capture is running on another LAN/WAN interface or rule, it will displayed with a link to the running capture.

Selection Parameters (Traffic Capture)	Description					
IP address	Used to filter packets based on IP addresses					
Other IP address	Used if you want filter from another IP address					
Port	Used to filter packets on a particular port					
Data length	To select the packet size being captured for each packet (max = 1500). The default value is set to 200 per packet					
Packets nb.	The default packet capture value is 1000					
Capture for	The default duration of traffic capture packet is set to 5 minutes. However you can change this by selecting another value in the combo box. Durations available: Unlimited time Seconds: 5,10 or 15 Minutes: 1,5,10 or 30 Hours: 1h or 2hr					
Interactive Mode and Decode ASCII and use colors	This mode enables you to view traffic capture directly in StreamView. Use the ascii decoding + color checkbox to enhance the displayed results					
File Size	You can specify the traffic capture file size you want to download. If you specify a large file size, it is advised that you use the <b>Check</b> button to verify that your SG can handle the files size in compliance to the number of files.					
Number of files	You can specify the number of files you want to store on the SG. However you should be aware that there is a file storage size limited. If you specify a large amount of files to keep, it is advised that you use the <b>Check</b> button. This is to verify that your SG will be in compliance to the file size. The file size will change accordingly and vice-versa.					
Check	The <b>Check</b> button allows verifies that your SG can store an adequate number of files according to your file size.					
Run in background	This mode lets you configure and run the traffic capture tool in the background. It is possible to by specify the maximum file size (packets being transmitted or received) and the number of files to keep.					
	This is particularly helpful if you want to finish other tasks in the interface and come back at a later stage to download a collection of traffic captures.					
	If you want to download multiple traffic captures from the interface, they will be download in a zip format.					
	It is also possible to specify the run in background mode for a specified duration of time using the "capture for" combo box Files are stored in a cyclical way meaning that when the file size has reached its limit, old files will be deleted to make way for new files.					
	After the Traffic Capture process has finished the result will be displayed in a table with the following information:					
	Name of ".pcap" file					
	Traffic capture date					
	Capture file size					

Page 32 on 213

	Download checkbox and Download button				
	See Figure 23 - Traffic Capture tool using run in background mode				
A traffic capture is complete when one of the two parameters (p max.duration) has been satisfied.					
	<b>Note:</b> If you download the ".pcap" file, it will only be viewable when imported into a packet analyzer (for example Wireshark) for further analysis.				
	<b>Note:</b> It is only possible to make one traffic capture at a time and therefore you can only capture the traffic for 1 rule at a time.				
More options	Options and Filters				
	See Traffic Capture Options and Filters in the Appendix.				
Start (Button)	Start traffic capture according to your set parameters.				
Stop (Button)	Let's you stop a traffic capture if you need to change a parameter or cancel.				

SERVICES      Site Saturn     Parameters     Real-time stats     Configuration   Filters   Alarms	Local traffic     Long-term stats     Troubleshoo	oting			NT ERNAL / 6-4.502 / 14256:56666555fd7f
<ul> <li>Parameters</li> <li>IP address</li> <li>Data length</li> </ul>	192.168.102.211 200	Other IP address Number of packets	1000	Port Capture during	5 min ▼
<ul> <li>Interactive mode</li> <li>Run in background</li> </ul>	Decode ASCII and use colors     File size     5 MB		Number of files	10	Check
		Show more of	options		
Start Stop					
Status: Traffic capture is running					

1 file is available for download									
Name	date	Size	Download						
1194.pcap0	1970/01/01 01:00:00 - 2016/01/20 11:42:09	0							
			Download						

#### Figure 23 - Traffic Capture tool using run in background mode

<ul> <li>Parameters</li> </ul>	address snaplen	192.168.101.201 200	]	other addre packets r	ss 1000			max.	port 80 duration 30		seconds	
		Interactive mode Run in backgrou	a Ind	File max si	ascii decoding · ze 1	- colors Mo		Numbe	to keep			
options												
filter												
						Less option	IS				Help	
Start												
sc_tepdump: ve listening on e	erbose c eth9, li	utput suppressed .nk-type EN10MB ()	, use -v or -v Ethernet), cay	vv for full protoc pture size 200 byt	ol decode es							•
08:52:48.5251	72 IP 19	2.168.101.201.57	256 > 192.168.	.102.211.80: Flags	[.], ack 31	57247674, w	in 18643, c	ptions [nop,:	nop,TS val 7	790727 ecr 14	4163656], length	10
08:52:48.5251	91 IP <b>1</b> 9	2.168.101.201.57	256 > 192.168.	.102.211.80: Flags	[.], ack 28	97, win 186	43, options	[nop,nop,TS	val 790727	ecr 1416365	6], length O	
08:52:48.5251	96 IP 19	2.168.101.201.57	256 > 192.168.	.102.211.80: Flags	[.], ack 57	93, win 186	43, options	[nop,nop,TS	val 790727	ecr 1416365	5], length 0	
08:52:48.52520	02 IP 19	2.168.101.201.57	256 > 192.168.	.102.211.80: Flags	[.], ack 86	39, win 186	43, options	[nop,nop,TS	val 790727	ecr 1416365	<pre>5], length 0</pre>	_
08:52:48.52520	08 IP 19	2.168.101.201.57	256 > 192.168.	.102.211.80: Flags	[.], ack 11	585, win 18	643, option	is [nop,nop,T]	5 val 790725	/ ecr 1416368	<pre>&gt;6], length 0</pre>	
08:52:48.5266	42 IP 13 45 TD 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.101	L.201.5/256: Flags	[.], seq 13	401.15020	ack 0, win	362, options	(nop, nop, 13	0 VAI 141636:	57 ecr 790726],	length
00.52.40.5267	40 IF 13 69 TD 10	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.101	1.201.5/256. Flags	[.], seg 14	401.10323, 220.17277	ack 0, win	362, Options	(nop, nop, 12		57 ecz 750726], 57 ecz 790726]	length
08-52-48 52719	51 TD 19	2 168 102 211 80	> 192,168,101	1 201 57256: Flags	[ ] seg 17	377-18825	ack 0, win	362 options	(non non Te	5 val 141636	57 ecr 7907261	length
08:52:48 5272	23 TP 19	2 168 102 211 80	> 192 168 101	201 57256: Flags	[ ] seg 18	825-20273	ack 0 win	362 options	(nop nop TS	val 141636	57 ecr 7907261	length
08:52:48.52730	04 IP 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192,168,10	1.201.57256: Flags	[.]. seg 20	273:21721.	ack 0, win	362. options	[nop.nop.TS	val 141636	57 ecr 7907261.	length
08:52:48.5274	65 IP 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.10	1.201.57256: Flags	[P.], seg 2	1721:23169,	ack 0, wir	362, option	s (nop,nop,1	S val 14163	657 ecr 790726],	lengt
08:52:48.52753	36 IP 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.100	1.201.57256: Flags	[.], seg 23	169:24617,	ack 0, win	362, options	(nop, nop, TS	8 val 1416368	57 ecr 790726],	length
08:52:48.52760	03 IP 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.101	L.201.57256: Flags	[.], seg 24	617:26065,	ack 0, win	362, options	[nop,nop,TS	8 val 141636	57 ecr 790726],	length
08:52:48.5276	79 IP 19	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.107	1.201.57256: Flags	[.], seq 26	065:27513,	ack 0, win	362, options	[nop, nop, TS	5 val 1416368	57 ecr 790726],	length
08:52:48.5278	31 IP <mark>1</mark> 9	2.168.102.211.80	> 192.168.107	L.201.57256: Flags	[.], seg 27	513:28961,	ack 0, win	362, options	[nop, nop, TS	5 val 1416365	57 ecr 790726],	length

#### Figure 24 - Traffic Capture tool using run in interactive mode

<b>_</b> 1	290-0.pcap					U 23					
Fich	ier Editer Vue A	ller Capture Analyser	Statistiques Telephonie	Wireless	Outils Aide						
4											
Ē											
No	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Landh Tofa						
140.	1 0 000000	102 169 101 201	102 168 102 211	TCD	26 5755 2 20 [SVN] Sec. Win-5940 Len-6 MSS-1460 SACK DEDM-1 TSUS]-664907 TSocn-6 MS-16						
F.	2 0 004264	102 168 102 211	102 168 101 201	TCD	74 37233 7 00 [SIN] SCH-0 WILLSON LELIO DISSERVO SAK_LCKITE ISVAL-004037 ISELIO WS-L0						
	2 0.004504	102 168 101 201	102 168 102 211	TCD	14 00 7 37233 [310, ACK] SEL-4 ACK-1 WIL-1732 LET-4 153-1400 3ACKLN-1 13401-14037774						
	4 0 005623	192.108.101.201	192.100.102.211	HTTD	00 3/233 7 00 [AK] SELT AKKI WIN-3040 LEN-0 ISVAI-004039 ISECT-1403///4						
	5 0 007990	192 168 102 211	192 168 101 201	TCP	66.8 + 57755 [AFK] 5 cm 1 Ark=122 Win=5702 Len=0 TSva]=14037774 TSerr=664899						
	6 0 008000	192 168 102 211	192 168 101 201	HTTP	293 HTTP/1 1 200 OK [Dacket size limited during canture]						
	7 0.008168	192,168,102,211	192,168,101,201	TCP	$1514.80 \rightarrow 57253$ [ACK] Sen=228 Ack=122 Win=5702 Len=1448 TSval=14037774 TSecr=664899						
	8 0.008244	192,168,102,211	192,168,101,201	TCP	$1514 80 \rightarrow 57253$ [ACK] Seq=1676 Ark=122 Win=5792 Len=1448 TSva1=14037775 TSecr=664899						
	9 0.011486	192,168,101,201	192.168.102.211	TCP	66 57253 → 80 [ACK] Sec=122 Ack=228 Win=6912 Len=0 TSva]=664900 TSecr=14037774						
	10 0.011512	192,168,101,201	192,168,102,211	TCP	66 57253 → 80 [ACK] Seg=122 ACk=1676 Win=9808 Len=0 TSval=664900 TSecr=14037774						
	11 0.011519	192,168,101,201	192.168.102.211	TCP	66 57253 → 80 [ACK] Seg=122 Ack=3124 Win=12704 Len=0 TSval=664900 TSecr=14037775						
	12 0.018135	192.168.102.211	192.168.101.201	TCP	1514 80 → 57253 [ACK] Seq=3124 Ack=122 Win=5792 Len=1448 TSval=14037776 TSecr=664900						
	13 0.018233	192.168.102.211	192.168.101.201	TCP	1514 80 → 57253 [ACK] Seg=4572 Ack=122 Win=5792 Len=1448 TSval=14037776 TSecr=664900						
	14 0.018304	192.168.102.211	192.168.101.201	TCP	1514 80 → 57253 [PSH, ACK] Seq=6020 Ack=122 Win=5792 Len=1448 TSval=14037776 TSecr=664900[Packet size limited during c	apture]					
	15 0.018377	192.168.102.211	192.168.101.201	тср	1514 80 → 57253 [ACK] Seq=7468 Ack=122 Win=5792 Len=1448 TSval=14037776 TSecr=664900[Packet size limited during captur	e] 👻					
	rame 1: 74 bytes thernet II, Src: internet Protocol ransmission Contr	on wire (592 bits), CadmusCo_fe:a3:58 (0 Version 4, Src: 192. rol Protocol, Src Por	74 bytes captured (592 8:00:27:fe:a3:58), Dst 168.101.201, Dst: 192. t: 57253 (57253), Dst	2 bits) 22 CadmusC 168.102.2 Port: 80	Co_7f:bd:4e (08:00:27:7f:bd:4e) 211 (80), Seq: 0, Len: 0						
0	7				Paquets: 1000 · Affichés: 1000 (100.0%)· Temps de chargement: 0:0.45	rofil: Default					



### 4.5 MANAGEMENT TOOLS

### 4.5.1 General Parameters

### 13 CATEGORIES MANAGEMENT

To classify StreamGroomers into categories, expand the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** in the tree menu, and click on **General parameters**. Any of the category type defined in the Services can be used to classify the StreamGroomers (see chapter <u>6.2</u> for categories management).

Once a category type has been selected for the StreamGroomers, the benefits are:

- StreamGroomers are classified into category folders in the tree menu
- A category of StreamGroomers can be directly selected when using other management tools

#### 14 ALARMS EXPORT

StreamGroomers alarms export by SNMP trap or Syslog needs to be configured in the Services tree (in **Management Tools > General Parameters**, *Alarms Export* tab, see chapter <u>14.1</u>).

To define email export parameters for StreamGroomer alarms, expand the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** tree menu, click on **General Parameters**, then select the *Alarms Export* tab. The following modifications are available in the section related to StreamGroomers alarms export by email:

- **Modifying a recipient:** Click on the recipient in the right-hand operating window; click the "Modify" button, enter the modifications, and then click the "Submit" button.
- Adding a recipient: Click on + Add in the right-hand operating window; enter the recipient parameters, and then click on the "Submit" button.
- Deleting a recipient: Click on the recipient and then on the "Delete" button.

Add a recipient		
Name :		
▶ Mail address :		
Administrative status :	up	
Minimum level of the alarms to be sent :	info	+
State alarm export :	ves	-

Figure 26 – Add and Modify an email recipient

**Note:** Sending emails is effective only if a SMTP gateway has been defined in SGMconf system parameters (See SGMconf user guide for more details).

4.5.2 StreamGroomers Configuration

## 15 INTRODUCTION

To display a summary of StreamGroomers configuration or make mass configuration changes, expand the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** tree menu, click on **StreamGroomers configuration**. The following parameters can be displayed or updated:

StreamGroomer Paramete	ers	"Summary"	Mass Configuration Change Tools			
		ΤοοΙ	"Set parameters" Tool	"Change mode" Tool		
Main parameters	Mode	Yes	-	Yes		
(See chapter <u>4.2.3</u> for more information)	Dialog type	Yes	-	-		
	Insertion mode	Yes	-	-		
Expert parameters (See chapter <u>4.2.3</u> for	Statistics polling	Yes	Yes	-		
more information)	Reinit sending	Yes	Yes	-		
	Ports status mirroring	Yes	-	-		
Ports/Routing/System	Ports	Yes	-	-		
See chapter <u>4.2.4</u> for	Admin IP address	Yes	-	-		
more information	SNMP	Yes	Yes	-		
	NetFlow	Yes	Yes	-		

## 16 SUMMARY

A summary of the StreamGroomers' configuration can be displayed automatically (and exported in a CSV file if required). The information displayed is retrieved directly in the configuration database (without any interaction with the StreamGroomers).

## 17 SET PARAMETERS

Mass configuration changes can be performed on a set of StreamGroomers for the following parameters:

- SNMP configuration
- Webcache parameters
- NetFlow configuration
- SGM-SG configuration (statistics polling, reinit sending)

The steps to follow:

- Click on the Launch sub-tab
- Select StreamGroomers or a Category (if a category type has been defined in Categories management)
- Select a parameter from the combo box
- Click on the **Apply** button
- The result will be displayed in the **Results** tab

### 18 CHANGE MODE

In order to change the mode of a set of StreamGroomers, follow these steps:

- Click on the Launch sub-tab
- Select StreamGroomers or a Category (if a category type has been defined in Categories management)
- Select the mode
- Click on the **Apply** button
- Click on the **Results** sub-tab to view results

## 4.5.3 StreamGroomers Inventory

## 19 INTRODUCTION

To get an inventory of the StreamGroomers, expand the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** tree menu, click on **StreamGroomers Inventory** in the tree menu. The following information is available depending on the tool being used:
Retrieved Information		Status Summary (Polling based)	On-demand Inventory	Configuration Synchronization	Alarms
Mode and Status	SG Mode / Status	Yes	Yes	-	Yes (history)
	Last reboot	Yes	Yes	-	-
	Ports status	Yes	Yes	-	Yes (history)
	Performance	-	-		Yes (history)
HW and SW	SG type	Yes	Yes	-	-
Information	Site name	Yes	Yes		
	Installed and activated software	-	Yes	-	-
	Serial number	-	Yes	-	-
Configuration synchronization	Automated reinit parameter	-	-	Yes	-
	Reinit state	-	-	Yes	-
	Last reinit report	-	-	Yes	-

## 20 STATUS SUMMARY

An administrator can check the state of all StreamGroomers by using the "Status Summary" tool. This data is based on information automatically retrieved every 10 minutes (StreamGroomer statistics polling) by the SGM. A list of deployed StreamGroomers is displayed with the following information for each StreamGroomer:

- SG name / Site name
- SG type
- Mode/Status. Possible values are:
  - Unreachable
  - Boot
  - Bypass
  - Monitoring
  - Monitoring + Control
  - Monitoring + Tagging + Control
  - Polling disabled
- Time since Mode/Status change
- Port state (ETH, LAN, WAN) and the time since last state modification

**Note:** The information displayed is updated every 10 minutes after each polling. Dual/Tandem StreamGroomers are displayed in a single line since the polling uses the shared statistics IP address.

## 21 ON-DEMAND INVENTORY

For a more detailed StreamGroomer on-demand inventory, the "On-demand inventory" tool can be used. The steps to follow are:

- Click on the Launch sub-tab
- Select StreamGroomers or a category (if a category type has been defined in Categories management)
- Click the **Activate** button
- Click on the **Results** sub-tab to display results

The following information is available per StreamGroomer in the inventory:

- Site name
- SG name
- Administration IP address
- SG type
- Mode
- Activated software
- Installed software
- Serial number
- Last reboot date
- Ports configuration and status

## 22 CONFIGURATION SYNCHRONIZATION

All modifications in "Services" that impact StreamGroomer traffic management are sent to them by the SGM (except if the "Automated reinit sending" expert parameter is set to "No"). If the volume of reinits is very high, then it may take some time: an administrator can check the state of all StreamGroomers reinits by using the "Configuration Synchronization" tool.

The list of deployed StreamGroomers is displayed with the following information for each StreamGroomer:

- Automated reinit parameter: yes/no
- Reinit state. Possible values are:
  - Not executed yet (for instance when the SGM is preparing the updates to be sent)
  - In progress
  - None (when all reinits have been sent)
  - Error
- Error report, with a detailed message when the "Reinit state" is "Error"
- Retry: a button to send again the renits when the "Reinit state" is "Not executed yet" or "Error"

**Note:** Dual / Tandem StreamGroomers are displayed in 2 separate lines since the reinits sending uses the 2 independent Master and Slave IP addresses.

### 23 ALARMS

See chapter <u>4.2.5</u> for more information on the different types of StreamGroomers alarms.

The available alarm summaries are:

**Open sub-tab:** an administrator can view if alarms are currently triggered for all StreamGroomers.

Summary sub-tab: an administrator can view if alarms have been triggered in the past for all StreamGroomers.

Streamcore.com

Page 38 on 213

The "Period" combo box allows you to select and display all StreamGroomer alarms for a predefined period. If at least one alarm has been triggered, then the StreamGroomer with the longest alarm duration will be displayed.

Log sub-tab: an administrator can check all alarms triggered for all StreamGroomers.

## 4.5.4 Install Software

To download new software into a set of StreamGroomers, expand the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** tree menu, and click on **Install software** in the tree menu.

- Click on the **Launch** tab
- Select StreamGroomers or a Category (if a category type has been defined in Categories management)
- Select the OPE software version to install from the combo box
- Click on the **Install** button
- Click the **Results** tab to displayed installation results

## 4.5.5 Reboot

To reboot a set of StreamGroomers, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** in the tree menu, and click on **Reboot** in the tree menu.

- Click on the **Launch** tab
- Select the target StreamGroomers or a Category (if a category type has been defined in Categories management)
- Select to reboot now or at a specific date and time
- Select the software version activation from the combo box
- Click on the **Activate** button
- Click the **Results** tab to displayed reboot results

# **5 UMT – Application Performance Scorecards (APS)**

#### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

Streamcore's Application Performance Scorecard (APS) is a simple, but powerful tool designed to assist users evaluate the network performance of their Business Applications, VoIP and network protocols. Network managers can configure KPIs based on application terminal rules and VoIP data, as well as manage Service Level Agreements, for both internal Business Units (BUs) in addition and external.

Evaluation is based on metrics (defined as indicators in scorecard configuration) measured by StreamGroomers and computed by the SGM. The user selects an indicator and two thresholds. The metric is compared against the thresholds and the result leads to a score out of 10, 10 being the best score and 0 the worst. The thresholds represent the areas of good and bad performances as decided by the user.

For example, a network administrator would like to evaluate the VoIP service performance by using the Mean Opinion Score (MOS) indicator. MOS indicates how end-users perceive communications quality. Measurements are based on a score between 1 and 5. In terms of classification, 5 represents very good and 1 represents extremely poor VoIP communication. If the MOS is equal or greater than 4, the VoIP application receives a high score (9 or 10) in the APS. If the MOS value is less than 2.9 this performance would be regarded as not acceptable; therefore, its score will be low (2, 1 or even 0). Based on this example, a user should enter the following thresholds when configuring a scorecard, 4 (good performance area) and 2.9 (bad performance area). The score is evaluated every 10 minutes for the selected VoIP application and sites.

Scores are displayed in a matrix displaying the performance of a specific indicator associated to an application and site, or the evolution of the indicator for applications or sites. A scorecard layout can be customized.



Application Performance Scorecard (APS)

## 5.2 APPLICATION PERFORMANCE SCORECARD (APS) MANAGEMENT

To configure scorecards:

- 1. Select **SERVICES**. The scorecard tab is displayed automatically.
- 2. Click the **Configure** button located on the bottom of the page.
- 3. Select Add scorecard.

Page 40 on 213

Name Good Bad	
application response time [Data transfer time] (ms) 100 800 📝 🧿	
Select indicator	
earch by name (all sites)	
earch by name (all applications)	
√olume ▼	
Volume ▼ X → applications ▼ group by intermediate rules depth; 1 ▼ sort by; weight ▼ limit; 30	
	application response time [Data transfer time] (ms) 100 800

#### Figure 28 – Application Performance Scorecard creation

# 5.2.1 Scorecard Parameters

Scorecard parameters, actions, and descriptions are outlined in the following table:

Parameter/Label	Description / Values		
Name	The "name" text box is used to enter a scorecard name. It is recommended that you create a name that is closely associated with the collected objects or sites. For example, SaaS Applications for Streamcore or WAN round trips for all sites.	Not applicable	
Indicators			
Good and Bad Indicators	The Good/Bad Indicator boxes allow you to enter a set of benchmarks that correspond with your (or your customers) considered good and degraded application performance, VoIP or network service.		
	Name     Good     Bad       Indicators     application response time [total] (ms)     150     800     2 o       Select indicator     Image: Constraint of the second seco		
	The good quality ( <b>green</b> ) value appears as a green circle in a scorecard and a bad quality ( <b>red</b> ) value appears a red circle.		
	In addition, two other colors also feature in a scorecard and they represent performance quality states that lie between "Good" and "Bad" values.		
	<b>brown/green</b> represents a "Slightly degraded" quality and <b>orange</b> represents a "Severely degraded" quality.		
Applications	Application response time [Total] (ms) Application response time [Data transfer time] (ms) TCP calls (cal/mn) TCP retransmission throughput [local to remote] (%) TCP retransmission throughput [remote to local] (%) Average number of connections WAN round-trip time (ms) Average throughput [local to remote] (bps) Average throughput [local to remote] (bps) Maximum throughput [local to remote] (bps) Maximum throughput [remote to local] (bps)		
VoIP	VoIP burst density		

Page 41 on 213

	VoIP number of communications
	VolP network delay (ms)
	VolP average discard throughout (%)
	VolP max discard throughput (%)
	VolP iitter (avg) (ms)
	VolP jitter [may] (ms)
	VolP network loss [ava] (%)
	VolP network loss lavgi (%)
	Voip network loss (max) (%)
	VOIP MOS-CQ
	VOIP MOS-LQ
Site/Categories	The default setting is "all sites" however; it is also possible to customize by adding individual sites or categories ad hoc. Enter the first letters of the site or category and the autocomplete feature will help you complete the site/category name.
Applications	The default is set to "all applications" however; it is also possible to customize by adding individual applications ad hoc. Enter the first letters of the application and the autocomplete feature will help you complete the application name.
Weighted by	Use this feature to determine your scorecard weight. It permits you to select a method
	None (Ne weight is applied to scorecard result)
	Connections displays results by number of connections
	Volume displays results by number of connections
	See Interpreting Secrecards on p.44
	See <u>Interpreting Scorecards</u> on p44
Display	
Default Display	This section allows you to personalize your displayed scorecard. It can be changed at a
(x and y-axis)	The evolutions are
	• Sites
	<ul> <li>Group by categories (for example sites by countries or organizational type)</li> </ul>
	Application
	<ul> <li>Group by intermediate rules (check box)</li> </ul>
	• Time
	Each display option has an associated depth (associated with terminal rules), sort by (weight or score), and limit (number of sites or applications).
	Available display settings to select from:
	<ol> <li>X and Y display can be set to "applications" and "sites" (or vice versa); and a period is defined using the "Period" drop down list or calendar picker.</li> </ol>
	2. X and Y display can be used and one of the axis is set to "time".

# 5.2.2 Pre-filling a Scorecard

The scorecard pre-fill option is useful when you require initial values perhaps to evaluate good and bad benchmarks. The check boxes on the top of the scorecard panel allow you to populate a scorecard based on historical data.

Page 42 on 213

🕑 Delete all scorecard data	🕑 Pre-fill scorecard with	10 min 1	<ul> <li>history data</li> </ul>	Last update: 2014/06/19 03:20
		10 min		Collected objects: 13
		1 day		
		7 davs		

#### Figure 29 - Scorecard Pre-fill

Label	Description	
Delete (active when scorecard has been created)	Used to delete the selected APS. To delete multiple scorecard's select scorecard then click <b>Apply</b> .	Not applicable
Cancel creation	Closes current scorecard creation. All scorecard information is lost.	Not applicable
Delete all scorecard data (check box) & Pre-fill scorecard (time period) with history day (check box)	By selecting the "delete all scorecard data" the "Pre-fill scorecard (period) with history data" is activated.	The following time periods are available from the "Pre-fill scorecard (time period) with history day" drop-down list: 10 minutes 1 day 7 Days
Last updated (text)	The information displayed here shows when the scorecard (objects in the scorecard) was last updated.	yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm
Collected objects (text)	The collected objects number is associated with the number of terminal rules used. The greater objects collected; the greater impact it will have on SGM performance. It may also take longer to display your scorecard results, as a greater number of calculations have are taken into account. If this is the case, try to either limit or selected sites or applications.	



Figure 30 – Application terminal rules at depth 4 as seen in the menu tree.

Page 43 on 213

# 5.2.3 Add/Modify/Delete Operations

#### 24 ADD A SCORECARD

To add a scorecard:

- 1. Select **SERVICES**. The scorecard tab displays automatically.
- 2. Click the **Configure** button located on the bottom of the page.
- 3. Click "Add scorecard ..."
- 4. Enter required information.
- 5. Click the **Apply** button to activate the new scorecard.

#### 25 MODIFY A SCORECARD

To modify a scorecard:

- 1. Select **SERVICES**. The scorecard tab displays automatically.
- 2. Click the **Configure** button located on the bottom of the page.
- 3. Select and modify the scorecard.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button.

### 26 DELETE A SCORECARD

To delete one or several scorecards:

- 1. Select SERVICES. The scorecard tab displays automatically.
- 2. Click the **Configure** button located on the bottom of the page.
- 3. Scroll to reach the scorecards to be deleted and click "delete" for every scorecard.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button.

#### 5.3 INTERPRETING SCORECARDS

There are many ways to view scorecard results; interpreting data requires the right skills and understanding of performance data for VoIP and applications. This section aims to provide you with some examples and useful tips, to help you make sense of your scorecard result.

## 5.3.1 Determining results based on points of failure (score)

For the majority of cases, you will need to have a good overview of severely degraded or bad application/VoIP performance on your network. The simplest method of determining this is by selecting the "score" display option from the "sort by" drop-down list. Refer to Figure 31 – Applications sorted by score on p45.

Depending on how you configure the X and Y-axis to display *applications*, the "bad quality" (red circles) will appear either on the *far left* or at the *top* of the scorecard. This feature permits you to interpret results fast, allowing you to focus on critical problems.

Page 44 on 213







Figure 32 – Applications sorted by score over a 24-hour period

Page 45 on 213



Figure 33- Applications sorted by score over 1 month

## 5.3.2 Determining results based on weight (volume or connection)

## 27 INTRODUCTION

The *weight* display option is linked to the initial scorecard configuration parameter "Weighted by". A weighted average score can be by Volume or Connection; *each* option takes into consideration several elements, which are interdependent. Described below are these elements and their functions.



Figure 34 - scorecard configuration weighted by Volume

### 28 WEIGHTED AVERAGE

There are two types of weighted average used to identify application or VoIP problems:

- Weighted volume
- Weighted connection

**Tip:** Irrespective of the selected weight used at scorecard configuration stage, your results are largely based on the "Good" and "Bad" quality indicator figures/benchmark entered. Therefore, if you are unsure of what figures/benchmark to enter, use the prefill data option when creating a scorecard. It helps you to discover good and bad quality for your scorecard. Refer to <u>Scorecard Parameters</u> on p41

### 29 CALCULATION AND METHODOLOGY FOR WEIGHTED SCORE

Page 46 on 213



Figure 35 the X-axis displays time and the Y-axis displays applications.

From 18:00 to 19:00, the Salesforce application was given an overall weighted score of 8.7. This score is calculated by taking each 10 minute weighted score in an hour, multiplying the scores with the volume for each hour. Then by dividing this number with the total volume over an hour. The calculation is as follows:

Score₁ (application) **x** Weight₁ (volume or connection1) + Score₂ (application) **x** Weight₂ (volume or connection2) + Score₃ (application) **x** Weight₃ (volume or connection3) +... Score_n **x** Weight_n

Weight1 (volume or connection1) + Weight2 (volume or connection2) + Weight3 (volume or connection3) + ... Weight_n

⁻ Application weighted score

Example: The following table lists the Salesforce application scores and volumes obtained over a 1-hour period.

Time Period	Score	Volume (Weight)
1	10	76.3
2	8	65.89
3	9.1	75.76
4	6.3	52.49
5	9.3	55.84
6	9	52.94
Total over 1 hour		379.22

The volume is combined to the score to provide a weighted score:

10 **x** (76.3) **+** 8 **x** (65.89) **+** 9.1 **x** (75.76) **+** 6.3 **x** (52.49) **+** 9.3 **x** (55.84) **+** 9 **x** (52.94)

Streamcore.com

Page 47 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

#### 379.22 (total volume over 1 hour)

#### = 8.7

**Important:** Irrespective of the weight used, the calculation and methodology described above is the same.



#### Figure 35 - Example of Application Score over an hour

### 30 CALCULATION AND METHODOLOGY FOR A SITE

The same calculation method is used as above to attain the weighted score for per site, for example in <u>Figure 36</u> notice that we have a different display (X and Y) and a different set of results. The scorecard displays application response times, over a 24-hour period for two sites in Paris.

The Paris 10G/K site was given an overall weighted score of 4.5.

- Every applications' weighted score for a 24 hour period was aggregated
- Multiplied by its volume for 24-hours
- Finally this combined total is divided the sites total volume over the 24 hour period

Page 48 on 213



Figure 36 - Applications sorted by weight (volume)

As presented, these elements are aggregated to achieve the result. All calculations take into account three elements regardless of the X and Y display. *Time, Applications and Sites.* 

## 31 DETERMINING THE COMBINED SITE SCORE

The combined site score (displayed in orange) uses the same method of aggregation as shown previously but take into consideration the number of sites used for you scorecard.

### 32 CIRCLE POSITION RELEVANCE BY WEIGHT VS BY SCORE

Using the "good" and "bad" quality indicators previously mentioned, it is easy to identify between those applications performing smoothly and those with problems. However, in contrast to display by *score*, the display by *weight* circle arrangement is quite different. Notably we can see that an application (circle) position is not relative to its score but comparative to its volume, visible from left to right.

Note: Circles are represented based on a logarithmic scale.

## 33 WEIGHTED AVERAGE SCORE OVERALL SITE CALCULATION

Score₁ (site₁) **x** Weight₁ (volume or connection site 1) + Score₂ (site₂) **x** Weight₂ (volume or connection site 2) + ... Score_n **x** Weight_n

Weight1 (volume or connection site 1) + Weight2 (volume or connection site 2) + ... Weight n

[•] Overall combined site weighted score

Page 49 on 213

# 6 UMT – Sites and Categories

### 6.1 INTRODUCTION

Streamcore makes service management easy and flexible by providing all information available through a Unified Mapping Tree™ (UMT):

- Whether this information is located on the SGM (statistics or configuration database) or on a StreamGroomer (real-time statistics)
- Whether this information is related to a site equipped with a StreamGroomer appliance or without

Streamcore's unique technology provides a flexible drill-down approach ranging from high-level businessoriented views to very granular troubleshooting statistics. Streamcore solutions present services in a businessoriented, logical view mapped to the IT organization, to make the most relevant information available to users, regardless of how many StreamGroomer appliances are deployed or their locations. For instance, hundreds of sites can be managed and grouped per business unit, even if appliances are only installed at the main corporate and regional data centers.

All the operations on the Unified Mapping Tree are performed after having selected the "Services" tree menu:

The structure of the Unified Mapping Tree can be divided into 3 kinds of objects:

- Category (group of sites)
- Site
- Per site rules tree (network, application, VoIP/Video rules)

This chapter describes:

- how to manage categories (chapter <u>6.2</u>)
- how to manage sites (chapter <u>6.3</u>)
- how to search a site or a category (chapter <u>6.4</u>)

### 6.2 CATEGORIES PROVISIONING

#### 6.2.1 Introduction

In order to ease the selection of several sites with similar properties (in the tree menu, in StreamReport...) or perform statistics consolidation, it is possible to assign one or several **categories** to a site.

Categories are grouped per **type**, for instance geographic type (country, region...) or organization type (data center, branch office...). Before creating categories in the tree menu, it is therefore first necessary to define all the categories types.

Hierarchical categories can be defined, especially when many categories have to be provisioned within a single type. For instance, geographic categories can be divided into continents types and then sub-divided into countries categories.

In the example below, two types are defined: "organization" type and "geographic" multi-level type.

Page 50 on 213

Туре	Categories		
	Data center		
Organization	Branch office		
	Internet access		
		East	
	05	West	
Geographic		France	
	EMEA	Germany	
	Asia	Japan	

When all types and categories are configured, **a site can be associated with a single category for each type**. In the example above, a site could be a "Branch Office" in "US>East", or a "Data Center" in "EMEA>Germany".

The category type used to classify sites in the tree menu can be selected in the upper frame:

## 6.2.2 Parameters

To manage categories associated to a category type, select the category type in the upper frame. By default, there is a single category type and therefore the type selector is hidden.



#### Figure 37 – Category management

The parameters for a category are displayed by clicking on the *Parameters>Configuration* or *Parameters>Sites* tab.

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Category name. It must be unique (there cannot be two categories with the same name belonging to 2 different category types).
Location for StreamMap	(Optional). This parameter is required to locate a category in StreamMap.
List of sites	Sites related to the category. The list can be displayed directly in the tree, or by clicking on the category and selecting the <b>Parameters – Sites</b> sub-tab.

# 6.2.3 Add/Modify/Delete Operations

## 34 ADD A CATEGORY

Streamcore.com

Page 51 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

To add a category:

- 1. Right-click on SERVICES. Select "Add...  $\rightarrow$  Category"
- 2. Enter the category name and click on the **Submit** button

Note: In order to add a sub-category, right-click on the upper category and perform the same operations.

## 35 MODIFY A CATEGORY NAME

To modify a category name:

- 1. In the tree menu, click on the category and select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, enter the new name and click on the **Submit** button

### 36 DELETE A CATEGORY

To delete a category:

- 1. In the tree menu, click on the category and select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button

Note: In order to delete a category, there must not be any site assigned to the category.

## 37 ASSIGN/REMOVE SEVERAL SITES RELATED TO A CATEGORY

To assign or remove several sites related to a category:

- 1. In the tree menu, click on the category and select the *Parameters Sites* sub-tab
- 2. Assign/remove sites related to a category
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button

Note: A single site can be directly assigned to a category by modifying its parameters (see chapter 6.3.3).

## 6.2.4 Summary and Management

### 38 CATEGORIES SUMMARY

In order to get a summary and to manage category types, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** and click on **Categories management** in the tree menu.

Services GEO (World) - StreamGroomers	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🗸	STREAMCORE
MANAGEMENT TOOLS     Solution     Categories management     Sites management     Matrix     Matrix     Matrix     SUMAirm catalog     SLM/Alarm catalog     Services     Artica     America-Central     America-South     America-South     America-South     America-South     America-South     Middle-East	MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Categories management Summary Import	
	CATEGORY TYPES	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	BUSINESS export     Default export     GEO (World) export     ORG export	E
	<ul> <li>Category type displayed by default when logging in : ORG</li> <li>Category type defined as geographic for StreamMap : GEO (World)</li> </ul>	
	Add a category type 🕂 modify 🧿	

#### Figure 38 – Categories types' management screen



To change the category type to be displayed in the tree menu by default when logging in, or the category type to be used in StreamMap:

- 1. From the **Categories management** screen, click on the **Modify** button
- 2. Choose the category type and click on the **Submit** button

## 39 CATEGORY TYPE PARAMETERS

The parameters for a category type are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Category type name. It must be unique.
List of categories	Categories related to the category type. The list can be displayed directly in the tree by selecting the category type in the upper frame, or by clicking on the category type in the <b>categories management</b> screen.

## 40 ADD A CATEGORY TYPE

To add a new category type:

- 1. From the **Categories management** screen, click on the "Add a category type" button.
- 2. Select one of the following options:
- Empty category type: to create a type without any categories
- Predefined category type: to create a type (ORG, GEO, ACCESS...) with predefined categories
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button to apply the changes

## 41 MODIFY A CATEGORY TYPE NAME

To modify the name of a category type:

- 1. From the Categories management screen, click on the category type
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, enter the new name and click on the **Submit** button

## 42 DELETE A CATEGORY TYPE

To delete a category type:

- 1. From the Categories management screen, click on the category type
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button

Note: In order to delete a category type, there must not be any site assigned to any category defined for this type.

## 43 CATEGORIES EXPORT/IMPORT

A category type and its categories can be exported, and imported in another SGM database.

To export categories:

- 1. From the **Categories management** screen, click on export next to the category type
- 2. Save the file

To import categories:

1. From the Categories management screen, click on the Import tab

Streamcore.com

Page 53 on 213

- 2. Enter the name of the new category type
- 3. Import a file previously exported and containing categories

#### 6.3 SITES PROVISIONING

#### 6.3.1 Introduction

The main parameters required per site are network parameters:

- access link characteristics
- subnets (directly connected to the WAN router or not)



Other parameters are available for visibility services (location in StreamMap, NetFlow, business hours reporting, VoIP/video measurements...).

#### 6.3.2 Parameters

The main parameters of a site can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters>Configuration* tab:





Page 54 on 213

Parameter	Description / Values		
	Site with a StreamGroomer	Site without a StreamGroomer	
Access link parameters			
WAN access type	The possible values are: - Single - Redundant Active/Passive - Redundant Active/Active (see chapter 7.3 on access link rules to learn more about these options)		
Backup link management	If the Access Type parameter is set to "Redundant Active/Passive" or "Redundant Active/Active", then this parameter is displayed and activates: - automated detection of an access link availability by an active probe or SNMP - automated QoS backup policy and new	Not applicable	
	fails		
Management of the 2 access links	If the Access Type parameter is set to "Redundant Active/Active", then this parameter is displayed and can be set to: - Aggregate: a single access link rule is used in the rules tree (for instance when per packet or per session load balancing is enabled on WAN routers)	Not applicable	
	<ul> <li>Independent: 2 independent access links are used in the rules tree (for instance when per subnet or community load balancing is enabled on WAN routers)</li> </ul>		
Access link characteristics: max shaping throughput + WAN encapsulation	<ul> <li>The max shaping throughput is used:</li> <li>For visibility purpose: to compute the access link usage throughput</li> <li>For performance control purpose: to schedule traffic and prever inbound/outbound congestion on the access link</li> <li>The WAN encapsulation is used to take into account the frame format whe scheduling traffic.</li> </ul>		
Subnet parameters			
Subnet + Mask + VLAN + WAN router	<ul> <li>When defining subnets associated with the site, it is key to distinguish subnets:</li> <li>directly connected to WAN router (s): these subnets will be used by the SG to identify local traffic, and when provisioning grooming rules. These subnets will also be used on remote StreamGroomers to identify this site traffic.</li> <li>through other LAN router or switch-router: these subnets will only be used on remote StreamGroomers to identify this site traffic.</li> </ul>	When no StreamGroomers are deployed on the site, it is not mandatory to distinguish subnets connected directly or not to the WAN router, and to define VLAN. All subnets are only used on remote StreamGroomers to identify this site traffic.	
Categories			
List of categories	One category can be selected for each category type		
Other parameters			
Location	Geographic address used to locate the site au	utomatically in StreamMap	
NetFlow export	This parameter activates the NetFlow export for the site:	This parameters activates the NetFlow export for the site:	

	- Total: all traffic classified in the access link rule	- Total: all traffic classified in the shaping rules			
	- Per application: all traffic classified in terminal rules with the NetFlow export parameter set to yes	- Per application: all traffic classified in terminal rules with the NetFlow export parameter set to			
	- Audio / Video: all traffic classified in audio/video.rules	yes			
	- Shaping other sites: all traffic classified in "Shaping other sites" rule				
Business hours	Select a business hours profile (defined in Management tools). This information is only used by StreamReport when generating reports with business hours option. (see chapter 14.5 to learn more about Reporting business hours configuration)				
VoIP/Video measurements	This parameter activates: - the VoIP/Video measurements for rules with VoIP/Video measurements set to RTP+MOS, RTP or signaling - VoIP/Video sub-tabs in real-time or long- term statistics tab	Not applicable			
Web caching	This parameter activates Web caching module	Not applicable			

#### The **expert** parameters of a site are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values					
	Site with a StreamGroomer	Site without a StreamGroomer				
Data Center	This parameter must be set to "Yes" for sites acting as a Data Center. The properties of Data Centers are:	Not applicable				
	<ul> <li>Data centers are always displayed in StreamMap even if sites display is filtered with categories.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Statistics per category is available in the "Long-term stats" tab of the site.</li> </ul>					
	- The "Active Control" parameter only impacts the local access link scheduling (not grooming or shaping rules scheduling, which is controlled by branch offices "Active Control" parameter).					
	- The "Automated filter direction inversion" parameter is set to "Yes" if a Shaping other sites rule is created.					
Active Control	This parameter activates: - Data Center site: scheduling of access link rules only. - Other site: scheduling of all network rules in the site tree, and scheduling of grooming rules on Data Center sites.	This parameter activates the scheduling of shaping rules on Data Center sites				
LAN inventory tools	This parameter activates the "Active discovery" and "Host analysis" sub-tabs of the "LAN inventory" tab on the site.	Not applicable				
Comments	This parameter is used to add any kind of con	nments per site.				

# 6.3.3 Add/Modify/Delete Operations

Streamcore.com

Page 56 on 213

## 44 ADD A SITE

To add a site:

- 1. Right-click on SERVICES. Select "Add...  $\rightarrow$  Site"
- 2. Enter the information related to the site
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button

Note: In order to add a site directly into a category, right-click on the category and perform the same operations.

### 45 MODIFY A SITE

To modify a site:

- 1. In the tree menu, click on the site and select the Parameters Configuration tab
- 2. Click on the Modify button, enter the new parameters, and click on the Submit button.

## 46 DELETE A SITE

To delete a site:

- 1. In the tree menu, click on the site and select the **Parameters** tab
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button

Note: To delete a site associated with a StreamGroomer, the StreamGroomer must be deleted first.

6.3.4 Summary and Management

## 47 INTRODUCTION

In order to get a summary of sites configuration or make mass configuration changes, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** in the tree menu, click on **Sites management** in the tree menu. The following parameters can be displayed or updated:

Parameters	Summary tool	Mass configuration ch	ange tools
		Set parameters tool	Import tool
	Network Parameter	'S	
WAN access type	-	-	Yes
Backup link management	-	-	Yes
Access link characteristics: max shaping throughput + WAN encapsulation	Yes	-	Yes
Subnet + Mask + VLAN + WAN router	Yes	-	Yes
	Main Parameters		
Categories	Yes	-	Yes
Location	Yes	-	Yes
Subnet analysis	Yes	-	-
NetFlow export	Yes	Yes	Yes
Business hours	Yes	Yes	Yes
VoIP/Video measurements	Yes	Yes	Yes

Page 57 on 213

Web caching	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Expert Parameters								
Active LAN inventory tools	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Data Center	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Active Control	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Comments	Yes	-	Yes					

## 48 SITES SUMMARY

In order to display a summary of the configured sites and their properties:

- 1. From the Sites management screen, click on the Summary tab
- 2. (Optional) Select a subset of sites by choosing categories, and select the information to be displayed
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button

Services GEO (World)			User: <b>globa</b>	al   logout   EN   FR Stream	View ST	REAMCORE
streamoroomers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS	> Sites managemer	nt			
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Summary Import	Set parameters				
- 🏠 Global parameters		and the second s				
The Calobal parameters     Categories management     Sites management     Matrix     Matrix     Time catalog     Filters catalog     SERVICES     Africa     America-Central     America-North     America-South     Asia     Europe     Middle-East	<ul> <li>Sites selection :</li> <li>Access Link</li> <li>Location</li> <li>LAN troubleshot</li> <li>Display</li> <li>Total Number of sites :</li> </ul>	BUSINESS : GEO (World) : ORG : V Subi Netti boting tools Data	<ali> <ali> <ali> Columns nets on LAN side ♥ ow export □ Center □</ali></ali></ali>	s to be displayed VLAN id VWAN ro Business hours VolP / V Active Control Comme	uter IP deo measurements ints	Categories Web caching Subnet analysis
	C la .			Cuburde en LAN side	V/LAN : J	WAN STREET
	Site	Acce		Subnets on LAN side	VLANIG	WAN Fouter IP
	Alburguergue		1M 256 k	10 17 200 0 724		10 17 200 1
	Amsterdam	LA: 5'	101 200 K	10, 17, 200, 0 7, 21		10.17.194.1
	bbb Aslanta	<u>ь</u> . з	12 K 120 K	10 0 0.176 / 28		10.0.0.190
	Audrita	LA: 51	JU K 500 K	10. 18. 0. 0 / 21		-
	Austin	LA: 1.	.6 M 256 k	10. 17. 248. 0 / 21		10.17.248.1
	Bangkok	LA:	1 M 256 k	10. 9. 9. 0 /24		10.9.9.1
	Beirut	LA:	1 M 256 k	10. 17.136. 0 / 21		10.17.136.1
	Berlin	LA: 1.02	4 M 256 k	10. 55. 80. 0 / 20		10.55.95.254
	Buenos Aires	LA:	1 M 256 k	10. 9. 19. 0 / 24		10.9.19.1
	Cairo	LA: 1.9	2 M 1.92 M	10. 16. 0. 0 /18		10.16.63.254
-	Chicago	LA: 5'	12 k 128 k	10. 17.208. 0 / 21		10.17.208.1
۰	Cincinnati	LA:	1 M 256 k	10. 9. 18. 0 / 24		10.9.18.1
	Add a new site 🚦		4 ³			

Figure 40 – Site summary

**Note:** The "Subnet Analysis" option will automatically check if there are overlapping subnets between the sites. Sites with subnets included in or overlapping with subnets defined for other sites will be displayed in red.

## 49 SET PARAMETERS

Mass configuration changes can be performed on a set of sites for the following parameters:

## 1. Site main parameters:

• NetFlow export

Streamcore.com

Page 58 on 213

- Business hours
- VoIP/video measurements
- Webcache parameters
- 2. Site expert parameters:
- Data Center
- Active Control from data centers
- LAN inventory tools

The steps to follow are:

- 1. From the Sites management screen, click on the Set parameters tab
- 2. Select sites or a category
- 3. Define the parameters to be sent
- 4. Click on the **Apply** button

### 50 SITES EXPORT/IMPORT

Instead of managing sites one by one directly in the Graphical User Interface, it is possible to perform several operations at once by using the import/export feature. The following operations are available:

- Site creation
- Site characteristic modification

**Note:** To obtain a correct page layout when the file is opened using Microsoft Excel, you may need to launch the application and then open the file using the **File** > **Open** (Ctrl + O) command. Columns are separated by commas in the CSV format.

#### **CSV FILE STRUCTURE**

•

The CSV file is structured in 4 blocks of lines for each site:

- Configuration: Single line containing all parameters (except access links, subnets, categories)
  - Access links: Single or two lines containing per access link parameters
- Subnets: One line per subnet parameters
- Categories: One line per category

	SiteName	AccessType	BackupMana	accessLink	rateDownloa	rateUpload	frameForr	na encryptedW	encryptionA	subnetIP	maskIP	vlantd	directlyCor	nr WANIpRout	category	Map
# Agence1 configurat	Enter the si	ite name in the	e line below	-												
	Agence1	s	no	1												brest:
#Agence1: access lin	Enter the a	ccess link para	meters in the	line below	(data rate mus	t be defined	in Kbit/s) (	possible values	for frameFor	mat are : xE	SL - LL - ATM	- Ethernet	-Transparent)			
				AL1	1000	1000	xDSL	_								
				AL2	10000	10000	xDSL.									
# Agence1: subnets	Add a line j	per subnet and	d enter the su	bnet parame	eters (set the o	directlyConne	ectedfield	to Yes if the sul	onet is directl	y attached t	o the WAN r	outer)				
										10.0.96.0	255.255.25	5.0	yes	10.0.96.39		
										10.0.98.0	255.255.25	5.0	yes	10.0.98.39		
# Agence1: category	Add a line p	per category a	nd enter the o	ategory to w	hich the site l	belongs (the	category m	ust have been (	lefined in Str	eamView p	reviously)					
															Internet Ac	cess
															France	
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e															1.1	

	Line Block	Column Name	Specific Values
Site name	Configuration	SiteName	-
Network Parameters			
WAN access type	Configuration	AccessType	S (Single) AA (redundant Active-Active) AP (redundant Active-Passive)

Backup link management	Configuration	BackupManagement	Yes, No
Access link name	Access links	accessLink	AL1, AL2
Access link data throughput	Access links	rateDownload, rateUpload	Numeric value in Kbps
Access link frame format	Access links	frameFormat	xDSL, LL, ATM, Ethernet, Transparent
Access link with IPSec encapsulation	Access links	encryptedWAN, encryptionAlgorithm	Yes, No AES, DES/3DES
Subnet + Mask	Subnets	SubnetIP, MaskIP	XX.XX.XX.XX
VLAN	Subnets	vlanId	Numeric value
Directly connected subnet or not	Subnets	directlyConnected	Yes, No
WAN router IP address	Subnets	WANIpRouter	XX.XX.XX.XX
Main Parameters			
List of categories	Categories	Category	-
Location	Configuration	Мар	-
NetFlow export	Configuration	NetFlowExport	Yes, No, Per application, Audio- video, Other sites
Business hours	Configuration	Biz_hour	-
VoIP/Video measurements	Configuration	VoIP/Video	Yes, No
Web caching	Configuration	Webcaching	Yes, No
Expert Parameters			
Data Center	Configuration	DataCenter	Yes, No
Active Control	Configuration	ActivControl	Yes, No
LAN inventory tools	Configuration	lanTool	Yes, No
Comments	Configuration	comment	-

## 51 EXPORT SITES CONFIGURATION

To export sites configuration:

- 1. From the Sites management screen, click on the Summary tab
- 2. (Optional) Select a subset of sites by choosing categories, and select the information to be displayed
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button
- 4. Click on the **Export file** button. Save the file locally.

### 52 IMPORT SITES CONFIGURATION

To add or update sites defined in a CSV file:

- 1. From the Sites management screen, click on the Import tab
- 2. Click on Browse to select the CSV file to be imported and click on the Import file button.
- 3. Wait until the file is completely parsed.

At the end of the parsing process, a message will be displayed describing the final results — either that the operation has been successful or that an error has occurred (bad category name...).

**Note:** All site parameters can be modified by CSV-file import / export, **except the site name**. Indeed, the site name is used as the identifier during the parsing process to check if the site already exists in the database:

Streamcore.com

Page 60 on 213

If it exists, then the parsing process compares existing parameters with imported file parameters: if differences are detected (subnet change, new data throughput ...), the modifications are applied.

If it does not exist, the parsing process creates a new site.

**Note:** 5.3 and 6.0 releases CSV file formats are not compatible. For instance, a 5.3 CSV file cannot be imported on a 6.0 release SGM.

#### 6.4 SITE / CATEGORY SEARCH

To have a direct access to a site (or a category), the search engine can be used:

- 1. Click on **SERVICES** in the tree menu and select the *Home* tab.
- 2. Enter the site or category name and click on **Go** to drill down to the site.

Services GEO (World)	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView STREAMCO	DRE
MANAGEMENT TOOLS  SERVICES  Africa	Alarms	
America-Central	SEARCH A SITE / CATEGORY  Name Go	-
Mildlie-East	Add a site + Add a category +	

#### Figure 41 – Site or category search engine

## 6.5 NETFLOW COLLECTION

## 6.5.1 Introduction

The SGM and SCO both have the ability to collect Netflow v5 and v9 tickets on StreamGroomers as well as third party devices. Netflow tickets contain data on IP network traffic as it enters or exits an interface, usually a router or switch. Analyzing these tickets can help you to understand network traffic source and destination flows, understand the root of network congestion, and discover the cause of bottlenecks.

When a data center equipped with a SG manages remote sites not equipped with StreamGroomers, the network administrator has a limited visibility on all the network traffic on the remote sites. For example, he cannot monitor the traffic that takes place between the remote sites.

One solution consists in using the routers of the remote sites as companions of the SG of the data center by activating their Netflow export capabilities. Once the SGM or SCO receives Netflow tickets from the remote devices attached to the remote sites, the network administrator is able to monitor and troubleshoot problems by consulting the long-term statistics of every remote site.

StreamView allows the network administrator to associate a network device to a managed site with an object called **external probe**. The network device must be able to send Netflow tickets to the SGM or the SCO. The traffic details reported by the external probe will be associated with the site on which the external probe is created.

Note: Not all devices support v5 and v9 Netflow. Check with your device supplier or manual for further information.

Page 61 on 213



Figure 42 – Netflow ticketing

To implement netflow ticket collection, the following actions are required:

- Configure the network device to send Netflow tickets. Consult your software vendor manual or an experienced network engineer. Then provide the IP address of the SCO or SGM and the UDP port of the netflow collector service (SCO or SGM).
- On the SGM, associate the network device to an *external probe* object using the StreamView application.

**Note:** An external probe can be any network device except StreamGroomers. SG performance is not impacted when exploiting the Netflow feature.

### 6.5.2 Parameters

In StreamView, a network device is identified by a name and its IP address (for example a router IP address). In addition, a list of WAN network interfaces identifiers can be specified. This list allows identifying the direction of every packet (for example, for a router, from LAN to WAN or from WAN to LAN).

Parameter	Description / Values					
Active probe						
Probe name	Enter an external probe name for example CiscoDTCNT_NYC1					
IP Address	IP address of the network device (external probe)					
WAN Interfaces Index	SNMP interface indexes (ifIndex) associated to the WAN interfaces of the network device (separated by comma). Enter an integer greater than 0.					
UDP Port	Port of the Netflow collector of the SGM or SCO. Enter a value in the range 9991 and 9999. The value is optional. If the port is not specified, the product chooses a default port.					

Streamcore.com

Page 62 on 213



#### Figure 43 – External Probe Parameters

## 6.5.3 Add/Modify/Delete Operations

An external probe is declared in the "Services" section for a given site. Several external probes can be added to a site.

#### 53 ADD AN EXTERNAL PROBE

- 1. Select the *Site* then right-click and select *External Probe*.
- 2. Enter probe parameters
- 3. Click Submit

## 54 MODIFY AN EXTERNAL PROBE

- 1. Select the *Site* then right-click and select *External Probe*.
- 2. Click Modify
- 3. Enter modifications

### 55 DELETE AN EXTERNAL PROBE

- 1. Select the *Site* then right-click and select *External Probe*
- 2. Click **Delete**
- 3. Confirm deletion click **OK**
- Or
- 1. Select the *Site* then select *External Probe*
- 2. Click the red **delete button** at the bottom of the display pane
- 3. Confirm deletion click OK

For information regarding the Netflow, tab and sub-tabs refer to Netflow Visibility Services on p149

Streamcore.com

Page 63 on 213

# 7 UMT – Per Site "Rules Tree"

## 7.1 INTRODUCTION

Streamcore makes service management easy and flexible by providing all information available through a Unified Mapping Tree™:

- Whether this information is located on the SGM (statistics or configuration database) or on a StreamGroomer (real-time statistics),
- Whether this information is related to a site equipped with a StreamGroomer appliance or without.

All the operations on the Unified Mapping Tree are performed after having selected the "Services" tree menu: The structure of the Unified Mapping Tree can be divided into 3 kinds of objects:

- Category (group of sites)
- Site
- Per site rules tree (network, application, VoIP/Video rules)

#### This chapter describes:

- How the rules tree is structured (chapter <u>7.2</u>)
- Access link rules (chapter 7.3)
- Shaping/Grooming rules (chapter 7.4)
- Intermediate, data and audio/video rules (chapter 7.5)
- Group of rules (chapter <u>7.6</u>)

## 7.2 RULES TREE OVERVIEW

## 7.2.1 Principle

## 56 TOP DOWN CLASSIFICATION

In order to identify the different types of traffic, a tree of rules is defined and **filters** are associated with each rule, so as to ensure the classification of the traffic through the tree hierarchy. Traffic passes through the branches **from top to bottom**, and is classified according to a rule as soon as it meets the criteria imposed by the filters associated with the rule. It passes through the tree hierarchy until it reaches a terminal rule (leaf rule). **Therefore, the positional order of the rules is very important.** 



The definition of a coherent classification is important for Monitoring & Reporting and also for active performance control and optimization.

When navigating through the tree for a site, the user is virtually positioned within the site. This concept is fundamental to understand the concepts of local and remote locations as used on the screens. All references to "local" designate the site within which the navigation is taking place.

### 57 TYPES OF RULE

The tree hierarchy for a site can contain:

• Site-specific rules

Site-specific rules are valid only for the concerned site. Such rules can be for instance an access link rule, shaping/grooming rules to match traffic exchanged between 2 sites, or an application rule defined locally to match a specific traffic.

• Rules distributed from a reference group of rules

A distributed rule must necessarily be part of a distributed instance of a Group of rules. It appears in italics in the rules tree hierarchy for the site, and starts with the name of the reference Group of rules in square brackets. Groups of rules are usually defined to match application or audio/video traffic, and distributed across a set of sites to ensure a homogeneous classification.

Streamcore.com

Page 65 on 213

<u>The addition, modification, or deletion of a distributed rule must necessarily take place in the reference</u> <u>Group of rules</u> defined in the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Rules catalog**, and is applied automatically to all of the distributed instances. See chapter 7.6 to learn more.



Different types of rules can be defined in the tree, with different properties such as automated filters or the capability to be included or not in a group of rules.

		DESCRIPTION	FILTERS	GROUP OF RULES
۵	Local Traffic	Rule used to classify all traffic going through the StreamGroomer and which is not exchanged over the WAN.	Automated (inherited from subnets defined on the site)	No
۲	Access link	Rule associated with all the traffic exchan- ged over the WAN. There can be one or 2 access link rules on a site. Specific performance measurements can be enabled, as well as backup management policies.	All IP (for a single access link) Other filters can be defined	No
6	Shaping	Rule associated with the traffic exchanged between two sites, one of them being equipped with a StreamGroomer. Network performance measurements can be enabled.	Automated (inherited from subnets defined on the remote site)	No
©	Grooming	Rule associated with the traffic exchanged between two sites equipped with a StreamGroomer. Advanced network performance measurements can be enabled. Advanced end-to-end optimization features can be enabled (compression, WAN load balancing)	Automated (inherited from subnets defined on the remote site)	No
۲	Intermediate	Rule used to add a new level of classification into the tree to classify audio/video or application traffic. Such a rule can be used to perform statistics aggregation or to add a level of scheduling for QoS purpose. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters (or automated filters inherited from sub- rules)	Yes
6	Terminal data	Leaf rule used to classify application traffic. Application performance measurements are automatically computed, and specific performance control options are available. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters	Yes

Page 66 on 213

٢	Terminal audio/video	Leaf rule used to classify audio/video traffic. Audio/video performance measurements are automatically computed, and specific performance control options are available. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters	Yes
0	Fallback	Last rule in a tree for all traffic that has not been classified in upper rules. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	None	Yes

## 58 CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA

One or several filters can be defined per rule. In some cases, they are automatically defined (on a shaping or grooming rule for instance) or they can be inherited from sub-rules in case of an intermediate rule. For other types of rules, the custom classification criteria that can be provisioned when adding a filter are:

Level 2 (Ethernet header)	VLAN, MAC address
Level 3 (IP header)	IP address or subnet (remote and / or local) Protocol, ToS / DCSP field
Level 4 and above	UDP / TCP port or range of ports TCP Call direction
Level 5 and above	Layer 7 pattern marching URL for HTTP traffic, Common name for HTTPS traffic Codec or audio / video for RTP traffic

# 7.2.2 Rules Tree for a Site with a StreamGroomer

All of the traffic exchanged between the site and the WAN can be managed, because it passes through the StreamGroomer:



#### Figure 44 - Management of all traffic for a site with StreamGroomer.

The first level of the tree menu for a site with StreamGroomer is shown below.

Page 67 on 213

Site Chicago     Site Chicago     Social traffic     Social traff	Multicast or rebound flow toward the router (for example, if the router handles routing among multiple local subnetworks).
	IP traffic exchanged over the WAN
Fallback	Non-IP flow (ARP, Spanning Tree BPDUs, etc.)

Below the access link, the rules defined in the tree depend on the type of site. For an Internet access, application and audio/video rules will be defined directly, whereas for a data center or a branch office, shaping or grooming rules will also be provisioned to identify application traffic exchanged per remote site. The table below shows typical rules tree depending on the type of site:

Internet access	Data Center	Branch Office
<ul> <li>All audio/video and application rules are defined directly below the access link rule.</li> <li>Multi-level classification can be defined to different types of traffic.</li> <li>Advanced classification can be defined for : <ul> <li><u>HTTP traffic</u> (based on URLs)</li> <li><u>HTTPS traffic</u> (based on certificate info)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The "traffic discovery" predefined group of rules can be used for instance.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Traffic must be must be classified per remote site:</li> <li><u>Any-to-any VoIP/Video</u> <u>traffic</u> must be classified in VoIP/Video rules configured directly below the access link rule.</li> <li><u>Branch application traffic</u> must be classified in application rules created below site-to-site rules (shaping, grooming) between a Data Center and a branch office.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Any-to-any traffic must be distinguished from the traffic exchanged with the Data Centers:</li> <li><u>Any-to-any VolP/Video</u> traffic must be classified in VolP/Video rules configured directly below the access link rule.</li> <li><u>Data Center application</u> traffic must be classified in application rules created below site-to-site rules (shaping, grooming).</li> <li><u>Any-to-any application</u> traffic is managed in the "Shaping other sites" sub-tree</li> </ul>



## 7.2.3 Rules Tree for a Site without a StreamGroomer

The access link of a site without a StreamGroomer can be managed with Shaping rules from one or more StreamGroomers located at other sites. In this case, only the traffic exchanged with these sites will be displayed and managed.



Figure 45 - Management of traffic over the access link of a site without StreamGroomer.

The first level of the tree menu for a site with StreamGroomer is shown below.

Streamcore.com

Page 69 on 213

🖻 🛖 🛛 Site Berlin	
🗄 🕲 Berlin-Atlanta	[]
🗄 🕲 Berlin-New York	

For a site without a StreamGroomer, only application traffic exchanged with the Data Centers must be considered (VoIP/Video traffic management is performed only for sites with StreamGroomers). Under each site-to-site shaping rule will be defined a tree of application data rules.



7.2.4 Rules Tree Summary

## 59 RULE PARAMETERS SUMMARY

To display a summary of the rules parameters (QoS action and parameters, visibility parameters...) within a rules tree, click on **SERVICES > ... > Site xx**, and on the *Parameters – Rules* tab:

mGroomers	7							SIRE	AMCOR
	_	Headquarters > Site San Francisco		_					
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	^	Parameters Real-time stats Long-	term stats 🛛 Ala	arms					
Branch Offices		Configuration   Rules   Fitters   Alarms							
Datacenter									
Headquarters		O See All		Sub-rules limitei	1 TO - 50 MU	es 🔻			
🗄 🆀 Site Atlanta			c	olumns to be di	splayed				
		Rule : QoS parameters (nominal) : History : Display	QoS action QoS paran Netflow :	1 : neters (backup)		Time exc QoS para VoIP/Vide	eption : imeters io meas	(time excepti urements :	on) : 📃 🔽
	Rule	QoS action	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate	Hist.	Netflow	VoIP/Video	
	Local traffic					*			
	Access link San Francisco	AGR-LIMITED	1.6 M			×			
-@ (App) COST		► I VolP1 VolP					*		
O [ App ] Fallback		I VolP1 Signaling	UCP-AV		1000		*		Signaling
🗄 💽 [ App ] COS2		► I VolP1 Media	RESERVED			35 %	*		
- (1) [App] Exchange		► I VolP1 G.729	AGR		100				RTP+MOS
(App   Edus Notes		► 1 VolP1G723	AGR		100		*		RTP+MOS
- @ [ App ] Web proxy		► IVOP1G711	AGR		100		~		RTP+MOS
-@ [ App ] Web business		IVolP1Eallback	AGR		100		~		
- () [App] SNMPc		I VolP I Failback	AGR		100		~		
(App] HITP		Grooming San Francisco Now York		16 M	100		~		
O / App / Follback	-	or outfining sail Fidlicisco-New TOTK	AON-LIWITED	1.0 10	100				

Figure 46 - Rule parameters summary on a site

### 60 FILTERS SUMMARY

To display a summary of the filters within a rules tree, click on **SERVICES > ... > Site xx**, and on the *Parameters – Filters* tab:

Streamcore.com

Page 70 on 213

Services ORG -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView STREA	MCORE
StreamGroomers	Headquarters > Site San Francisco		OOKL
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-time stats Long	term stats Alarms	
Branch Offices	Configuration   Rules   Filters   Alarms		
E Datacenter			
🖻 🖀 Headquarters	⊖ See A	I Sub-rules limited to - 50 rules -	
🗄 🌧 Site Atlanta	Rule	Filters	
Bite San Francisco     Local traffic	Local traffic	<ul> <li>(protocol=ip and remote@=10.0.0.160/28)</li> <li>or (protocol=ip and remote@=224.0.0.0/3)</li> </ul>	=
Access link San Francisco	Access link San Francisco	<ul> <li>protocol=ip</li> </ul>	
B ⊕ [Vol7] Vol7 + ⊕ [Vol7] Signaling B ⊕ [Vol7] Signaling B ⊕ [Vol7] Needia + ⊕ [Vol7] 6.729 - ⊕ [Vol7] 6.729 - ⊕ [Vol7] 6.711 - ⊕ [Vol7] 7.8110 - ⊕ [Vol7] Fallback B ⊕ San Francisco-New York B ⊕ [App] Siebel - ⊕ [App] Siebel - ⊕ [App] Fallback	= ► [VolP] VolP	service=h323     or service=armgcp     or service=scp     or service=slot     or service=slot     or service=to and audiorG7(1)     or (service=tp and audiorG723)     or (service=tp and audiorG729)	
	► [VolP] Signaling	service=f323     or service=scp     or service=scp     or service=slp1     or service=slp1	
⊖ ● [ App ] COS2 	► [VolP] Media	(service=tp and audio/G711)     or (service=tp and audio/G723)     or (service=tp and audio/G729)	
-@ [ App ] Business	[VolP] G.729	<ul> <li>(service=rtp and audio/G729)</li> </ul>	
- U [App] Web proxy	▶ [VolP] G.723	<ul> <li>(service=rtp and audio/G723)</li> </ul>	
	I VolP1G,711	<ul> <li>(service=rtp and audio/G711)</li> </ul>	
-@ [App] HTTP	► [ VolP ] Fallback		
-@ [ App ] Network	I VolP1 Fallback		
O [App] Fallback		<ul> <li>(protocol=ip and remote@=10.1.0.0/16)</li> </ul>	

Figure 47 – Rule filters summary on a site

## 7.3 ACCESS LINK RULES

## 7.3.1 Introduction

Access link rules are present on sites with a StreamGroomer, and used to manage a local access link.

		DESCRIPTION	FILTERS
٨	Access link	Rule associated with all the traffic exchanged over the WAN. There can be one or 2 access link rules on a site. Specific performance measurements can be enabled, as well as backup management policies.	<b>All IP</b> (for a single access link) Other filters can be defined

Most properties of access link rules are inherited from network parameters defined on the site (see chapter <u>6.3.2</u>). The recommended configuration on a site depending on the WAN access type is:

Site parameters WAN access topology	Access type	Backup Management	Management of the 2 access links
Single access link	Single	Not applicable	Not applicable
Two access links in active/passive configuration	Redundant active/passive	Yes	Not applicable
Two access links with per packet or per session (CEF) load balancing on the routers	Redundant active/active	Yes	Aggregated
Two access links with - per subnet or application load balancing on the routers or - Streamcore WAN load balancing	Redundant active/active	Yes	Independent

## 7.3.2 Parameters

The main parameters of an access link can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Configuration* tab:

Streamcore.com

Page 71 on 213

Services ORG -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView	
StreamGroomers	Site Atlanta > Rule Access link Atlanta		
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-time stats Long-	term stats Troubleshooting	
SERVICES     Branch Offices	Configuration   Filters   Alarms		
Datacenter			*
🖻 🖀 Headquarters 🖶 🌧 Site Atlanta	GENERIC PARAMETERS		
- Cocal traffic	Name :	Access link Atlanta	
E O I VOIP VOIP	Requested status :	Up	
← ⑥ Atlanta-New York-2 ● ⑥ other sites ○ Fallback	Type of rule :	Access link	
⊷⊙ Fallback ⊡ <table-row> Site San Francisco</table-row>	VISIBILITY PARAMETERS		
	Long-term statistics :	Yes	
	Access link availability detection :	ping	=
	IP address of the router to be polled :		
	Frequency of active probe :	off	
	CONTROL AND OPTIMIZATION PARAM	ETERS	
	QoS action type :	Limited bandwidth (LIMITED)	
	QoS parameters	local to remote	remote to local
	Max. shaping rate :	480 kbps	480 kbps
			-
	modify 🧿		🗙 Expert mode

Figure 48 – Access link rule – Parameters

Parameter	Description / Values			
Generic parameters				
Name	(automatically inherited from the site nar	me)		
Requested status	Up			
Type of rule	Access link			
Visibility parameters				
Long-term statistics	(default=Yes) To store or not long-term statistics for the rule			
Access link availability detection (see chapter <u>7.3.5</u> )	Ping	SNMP		
IP address of the router to be polled	IP address of provider egde router	IP address of WAN access router. Additional SNMP ifName and SNMP community parameters are required.		
Frequency of the active probe	1, 2, 5, 10 seconds 10 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 min., 2 r			
Control and optimization pa	arameters			
QoS action type	Limited bandwidth (LIMITED) (cannot be	e changed)		
Max. shaping throughput	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter 7.3.4.1)			

## The **expert** parameters of an access link are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values	
Control and optimization pa	arameters	
Throughput correction	% of the max shaping throughput (used mainly to shape inbound traffic)	
WAN encapsulation	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter 7.3.4.1)	

Streamcore.com

Page 72 on 213
IPSEC encapsulation	
performed by the router	

**Note:** Except access link availability monitoring or throughput correction parameters, it is not recommended to change any other parameters since all of them are inherited from the site parameters.

# 7.3.3 Filters

The filters associated with an access link can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Filters* tab. By default an "All IP" filter is created to match all the IP traffic except the traffic classified in the "Local traffic" rule.

Services ORG -	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🔻	STREAMCORE
MANAGEMENT TOOLS     SERVICES	Site test > Rule Access link test Parameters Real-time stats Long-term stats Troubleshooting Continuation Effects Latence	INI EKNAL / CD 608946+:Cd 69Ca6d/ 562+
Branch Office     Datacenter     Site test     O Local traffic     ⊕ Local traffic     ⊕ Access link2 test     ⊕ Access link2 test	Local Remote	
C € Fallback	ASSOCIATED FILTERS     ip	E
< •	Inclusion of sub-rule filters : No     Delete all Add	-

#### Figure 49 – Access link rule - Filters

**Note:** The only reason for updating access link filters is when 2 access links rules have been created and advanced classification per access link must be provisioned.

### 7.3.4 Add/Modify/Delete Operations

#### 61 ADD AN ACCESS LINK

Access links rules are automatically created when adding a StreamGroomer to a site.

A <u>single access link</u> is usually created. The only case when two access links are created is when the access type on a site is set to "redundant active/active" and the access link management is set to "Independent".

The "Max. shaping throughput" and "WAN encapsulation" parameters on access link rules are automatically inherited from the site network parameters as follows:

Site parameters			Access link rule	
Access type	Access link Management	Access 1 data throughput + WAN encaps.	Access 2 data throughput + WAN encaps.	"Max. shaping throughput" and "WAN encapsulation" parameters
Single	-	D kbps	-	D kbps
Redundant	-	D1 kbps	D2 kbps	D1 kbps
active/passive				(D2 kbps in backup mode)
Redundant	Aggregated	D1 kbps	D2 kbps	D1 + D2 kbps
active/active				(D1 or D2 in backup mode)
	Independent	D1 kbps	D2 kbps	rule1 shaping throughput = D1 kbps
				rule2 shaping throughput = D2 kbps

Page 73 on 213

**Note:** In order to better manage congestion when applying QoS, -10% or -20% correction is automatically applied to the throughput shaping to incoming traffic (from WAN).

### 62 MODIFY AN ACCESS LINK RULE

To update access link parameters, click on **SERVICES>... >Site xx>Access Link xx** and then on the "Modify" button. Enter the parameters and click on the "Apply" button.

### 63 DELETE AN ACCESS LINK

Access links cannot be deleted.

### 7.3.5 Backup Link Management

An access link's availability can be monitored by the StreamGroomer for several purposes:

- Performance monitoring and SLA (see chapter <u>9.2.1.2</u>)
- Backup link management (for StreamGroomers in Monitoring&Control mode)

In order to monitor an access link's availability for backup link management, 2 types of measurements can be used:

- <u>Ping</u>: an active probe can be launched by the StreamGroomer to measure the availability of the network link between the access router and the first service provider node (provider egde router in an MPLS environment for instance). Additional performance measurements are also available such as latency and packet loss (see chapter <u>9.2.1.2</u>)
- <u>SNMP Polling</u>: the StreamGroomer can poll by SNMP the MIB II ifName parameter related to the router access link.

**Note:** The ping and SNMP polling traffic are launched from the StreamGroomer Administration Ethernet port. A default route must therefore have been configured for the ADMIN port (see chapter <u>4.2.4</u>).

On a site with 2 access link topology, if the StreamGroomer detects that one of the access links is down, it will perform the following actions:

- Update the QoS shaping throughput according to the data throughput of the remaining access link
- (Option) Apply a backup QoS policy (see chapter <u>11.3.3.1</u>)
- If 2 independent access link rules have been defined, reclassify the traffic in the remaining access link

Case 1: second WAN access link down	Case 2: main WAN access link down
<ul> <li>Site Paris</li> <li>Local traffic</li> <li>Access link2 Paris</li> <li>Access link Paris</li> <li>Fallback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Site Paris</li> <li>Local traffic</li> <li>Access link2 Paris</li> <li>Access link Paris</li> <li>Fallback</li> </ul>

**Note:** This reclassification of traffic in case of access link unavailability also applies if the StreamGroomer is in Monitoring mode.

#### 7.4 SHAPING/GROOMING RULES

#### 7.4.1 Introduction

Application traffic exchanged between 2 sites can be managed through two types of network rules:

Streamcore.com

Page 74 on 213

		DESCRIPTION	FILTERS
6	Shaping	Rule associated with the traffic exchanged between two sites, one of them being equipped with a StreamGroomer. Network performance measurements can be enabled (see chapter <u>9.2.1.2</u> ).	Automated (inherited from subnets defined on the remote site)
0	Grooming	<ul> <li>Rule associated with the traffic exchanged between two sites equipped with a StreamGroomer.</li> <li>An LMP (Link Management Protocol) is established between two StreamGroomers that are exchanging traffic under Grooming. When synchronized, this protocol has the following added-value:</li> <li>1/ Network performance measurements (see chapter 9.21.2).</li> <li>2/ Management of a window to control the total volume of data passing over the link. This flow control allows the StreamGroomers to adapt to changes of the data throughput (see chapter 11.2.4.2).</li> <li>3/ Advanced end-to-end optimization features can be enabled (see chapter 12.1):</li> <li>Compression</li> <li>WAN load balancing</li> </ul>	Automated (inherited from subnets defined on the remote site)

# 7.4.2 Parameters

### 64 SHAPING RULE PARAMETERS

The **main** parameters of a shaping rule can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Configuration* tab:

Services ORG -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView	STREAMCORE
	Site Alburquerque > Rule Shaping Alburque	rque-New York	
🖻 🖀 Branch Offices	Parameters Real-time stats Long-t	erm stats Troubleshooting	
Site Alburguerque	Configuration   Filters   Alarms		
Alburguergue-New Tork			
E Site Austin	GENERIC PARAMETERS		
🗄 📥 Site Bangkok	GENERIC FARMILTERS		
🗄 👚 Site Beirut	Name :	Shaping Alburguergue-New York	
🗄 🌰 Site Berlin	Requested status :		
El Site Buenos Aires	Type of rule :	Shaning	
		Snaping	
E Site Cincinnati			
🗄 🛖 Site Cleveland	Ces       ORG       User global [logout [EN] FR       StreamView       StreamView		
Bite Site Deriver     VISIBILITY PARAMETERS       Bite Site Deriver     > Long-term statistics :			
🗄 🌰 Site Denver	Long-term statistics :	Yes	
E Site Detroit	Active probe availability :	pina	
E Site Dubai	Destination address for active probe	10 17 200 1	=
E Site Istanhul	Frequency of active probe :	off	
E Site Kuala Lumpur	Frequency of active probe .	011	
🗄 📥 Site Las Vegas			
🕀 🛖 Site Le Cap	CONTROL AND OPTIMIZATION PADAME	TEDS	
🗄 🌰 Site Lincoln	CONTROL AND OF TIMIZATION TARAMI	TERS	
Eite London	QoS action type :	Limited weight and bandwidth (AGR-LIMI)	TED)
The Site Madrid	2	<b>.</b>	5-
E Site Matria	0oS parameters	local to remote	remote to local
🗄 🛖 Site Miami	Max chaping rate :	258 ( have	d Albre
🗄 📥 Site Milwaukee	Max. Shaping fate .	200 KDps	TNIDps
🗄 🌰 Site Minneapolis			-
E Site Montreal			-
	modify 👩 delete 🔀		🗙 Expert mode



Page 75 on 213

Parameter	Description / Values			
Generic parameters				
Name	(automatically inherited from the 2 sites name)			
Requested status	Up			
Type of rule	Shaping			
Visibility parameters				
Long-term statistics	(default=Yes) To store or not long-term statistics for the rule			
Active probe availability	Ping			
Destination address for active probe	IP address of the remote WAN access router			
Frequency of active probe	1, 2, 5, 10 seconds			
Control and optimization par	rameters			
QoS action type	Limited weight and bandwidth (AGR-LIMITED) (cannot be changed)			
Relative weight	(default value=100) This parameter is used to allocate bandwidth to the shaping rule if it competes for bandwidth on the local access link (displayed on a site with SG)			
Max. shaping throughput	(automatically inherited from the 2 sites network parameters)			

The **expert** parameters of a shaping rule are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values		
Control and optimization pai	rameters		
Throughput correction	% of the max shaping throughput		
WAN encapsulation	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters)		
IPSEC encapsulation			

# 65 GROOMING RULE PARAMETERS

The **main** parameters of a grooming rule can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Configuration* tab:

Services ORG -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🔻	STREAMCO	RF
StreamGroomers	Site Atlanta > Rule Access link Atlanta > R	ule Grooming Atlanta-New York-2		
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-time stats Long	-term stats Troubleshooting		
SERVICES	Configuration   Filters   Alarms			
Branch Offices     Datacenter				
Headquarters	GENERIC PARAMETERS			
Site Audated C Local traffic ⊕ Access link Atlanta ⊕ (VolP VolP - ⊕ Atlanta New York-2 ⊕ ⊕ other sites L ⊕ Failback - ⊕ Failback	Name :     Requested status :     Type of rule :  VISIBILITY PARAMETERS	Grooming Atlanta-New York-2 Up Grooming		
	Long-term statistics :	Yes		E
	Grooming synchronization	Local SG	Remote SG	
	Synchronisation :	Yes without rate matching		
	CONTROL AND OPTIMIZATION PARAM	IETERS Limited weight and bandwidth (AGR-LIMITED)		
	QoS parameters	Local SG	Remote SG	
	Relative weight :	100	100	
	Max. shaping rate :	480 kbps	480 kbps	
				-
	modify 🧿 delete 🗙		🗙 Exp	ert mode

Streamcore.com

Page 76 on 213

#### Figure 51 - Grooming rule - Parameters

Parameter	Description / Values				
Generic parameters					
Name	(automatically inherited from the 2 sites name)				
Requested status	Up				
Type of rule	Grooming				
Visibility parameters					
Long-term statistics	(default=Yes) Optional storage of long-term statistics for the rule				
Grooming synchronization p	arameters				
Synchronization	(default=yes) Activates or deactivates the grooming protocol (network performance measurements, optimization features). The possible value are: No Yes without throughput matching Yes with throughput matching (value available only in tunnel mode)				
Control and optimization pa	arameters				
QoS action type	Limited weight and bandwidth (AGR-LIMITED) (cannot be changed)				
Relative weight	(default =100) This parameter is used to allocate bandwidth to the grooming rule if it competes for bandwidth on the local access link				
Max. shaping throughput	(automatically inherited from the 2 sites network parameters)				
Grooming optimization parameters					
Tunneling	(default=wizard creation value) Sets up a tunnel between the 2 StreamGroomers				
Compression	(default=wizard creation value)				

The following table summarizes the various Grooming characteristics according to the StreamGroomer operating mode and the Synchronization parameter.

StreamGroomer Mode Parameter	Grooming Synchronization Parameter	Measurement of network indicators	Traffic shaping	Tunneling	Throughput matching
Monitoring&Control	With throughput matching	×	×	×	×
	Without throughput matching	×	×	×·	-
	No	-	X (shaping backup)	-	-
Monitoring	With throughput matching	×	_	_	_
	Without throughput matching	×	_	_	-
	No	-	-	-	-
Bypass	-	-	-	_	-

*Function of the *Tunnel* parameter

Streamcore.com

Page 77 on 213

Selection: 💿 Rate 💿 Compression 💿 Load 💿 Frames 💿 Performance 💿 All							
Performance         10 s         1 min         10 min           16:51:30-16:51:40         18:50:00-16:51:00         16:40:00-16:50:00							
Grooming status Synchronized (no auto-adaptation) (2011/09/14 11:08:18) : (7 h 4)							
Grooming Round-trip time min. (ms)	1	0	0				
Grooming Round-trip time avg. (ms) #	1	1	0				
<ul> <li>Grooming Round-trip time max. (ms)</li> </ul>	2	2	3				
<ul> <li>Grooming jitter avg. (ms)</li> </ul>	2	1	1				
Grooming jitter max. (ms)	3	3	3				
Grooming Availability ratio (%) #	100	100	100				

The Grooming synchronization indicator is located on the *Real-time stats* page of the Grooming rule (under the *"performance"* heading).

#### Why is the Grooming not synchronized?

Grooming may be desynchronized for any of several reasons:

- The Synchronization parameter is set to "No"
- One of the StreamGroomers has been shifted to Bypass mode
- Grooming configuration problem (incorrect IP address or route)
- A StreamGroomer has been wrongly connected

#### The **expert** parameters of a grooming rule are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values			
Visibility parameters				
Grooming synchronization parameters				
IP address	(default=wizard creation value) LAN/WAN IP address used by the StreamGroomer to communicate with the remote StreamGroomer (for active network performance measurements, throughput matching protocol and tunne mode)			
Port	(default=49 152) UDP port used by the StreamGroomer to communicate with the remote StreamGroomer (for active network performance measurements or for the tunnel mode)			
Other end IP addresses / ports	(default=Yes) When establishing a grooming through a NAT, set this value to "Manual" in order to be able to enter remote public IP addresses on each grooming rule.			
Keep Alive timer / Retries	(default=1s/5) Synchronization keep alive and retry parameters.			
Control and optimization parameters				
WAN encapsulation	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters)			
IPSEC encapsulation performed by the router				
Grooming optimization parar	neters			
Min. roundtrip delay	(default=100 ms) Parameter used by the throughput matching algorithm to limit the total amount of data exchanged within the grooming rule.			
Packets aggregating timer	(default=0 ms) Max waiting timer to allow packet aggregation in ms. Increasing the timer will add a delay but will improve the compression ratio.			
Shaping backup	(default =Yes) Set this parameter to "Yes" in order to enable QoS actions when the grooming is not synchronized.			
Load Balancing & Backup				

Page 78 on 213

Associate grooming rule	(default=Disabled) When 2 grooming rules are defined between 2 sites, then load
Load Balancing Mode	balancing can be enabled between the 2 rules, either per session or per application.
DiffServ	
Tunnel ToS marking	(default=Transparent) To set the DSCP/ToS field of the the grooming tunnel packets. The value can be fixed or can be transparent.
Tunnel control packets ToS marking	(default=No) To set the DSCP/ToS field of the the grooming control protocol packets

### 7.4.3 Filters

The filters associated with a shaping/grooming rule can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Filters* tab. All the filters are automatically inherited from the remote site parameters. It is not possible to disable automatic filters on shaping rules.

There is usually no need to disable automatic filters on grooming rules except in very specific cases.



Figure 52 - Shaping/Grooming rule - Filters

# 7.4.4 Add/Modify/Delete/Move Operations - Tree Menu

#### 66 ADD A SHAPING RULE

To create a Shaping rule directly from the tree menu:

- 1. Right-click on "SERVICES > ... > Site xx > Access link xx > Other" and select "Insert before... → Shaping".
- 2. The creation wizard is automatically launched. Select the remote site and the different parameters.
- 3. Click on the **Finish** button.

Page 79 on 213

Shaping rule towards :	Alburquerque 🗸	
Groups of rules to be applied (optional) :	-	
	· · · ·	
Groups of alarms to be applied (optional) :		
	-	
Frequency of active probe :	off 👻	

Figure 53 - Add a shaping rule wizard

Parameter	Description / Values			
Shaping rule towards	Select a site in the list			
Groups of rules to be applied (optional)	Select one or more application groups of rules to classify the traffic below the shaping rule			
Group of alarms to be applied (optional)	Select one or more network group of alarms to detect abnormal service levels			
Frequency of active probe	(default=Off) Activate a ping to measure availability and network performance			

**Note:** When only some specific remote sites are managed by shaping/grooming rules, a generic "Shaping other sites" rule can be created in order to manage traffic exchanged with all other sites. In order to do so, select the remote site "Other sites".

# 67 ADD A GROOMING RULE

To create a Grooming rule directly from the tree menu:

- 1. Right-click on SERVICES > ... > Site xx > Access link xx > Other and select Insert before... → Grooming.
- 2. The creation wizard is automatically launched. Select the remote site and the different parameters.
- 3. Click on the **Finish** button.

	remote	N.	
Atlanta			
yes			
no	•		
):	-		
	•		
	•		
Atlanta	•		
	•		
Access link San F	rancisco	/ Shaping other sites	
Accord link Atlan	ta	/ Shaping other sites	-
	Atlanta Ves No Atlanta Atlanta Atlanta Atlanta Atlanta	remote	remote         Image: Ward of the second se

#### Figure 54 - Add a grooming rule wizard

Parameter	Description / Values			
Remote site	Select a site in the list			
Tunnel	Enable or no tunneling by default			
Compression	Enable or no compression by default			
Groups of rules to be applied (optional)	Select one or more application groups of rules to classify the traffic below the grooming rule			
Manage application rules on site	Select on which site the application rules will be displayed (usually the branch office and not the data center)			
Group of alarms to be applied (optional)	Select one or more network group of alarms to detect abnormal servic levels			
Frequency of active probe	(default=Off) Activate a ping to measure availability and network performance			

#### 68 MODIFY A SHAPING/GROOMING RULE

To modify the configuration parameters of a Shaping or a Grooming rule:

- 1. Click on SERVICES > ... > site xx > Shaping xx or Grooming xx in the tree menu for the site.
- 2. Select the Parameters Configuration sub-tab.
- 3. Click on the Modify button, enter the modifications, and then click on the Submit button.

### 69 DELETE A SHAPING/GROOMING RULE

To delete a Shaping or a Grooming rule from the tree menu, click on it and then on the "Delete" button.

70 MOVE

Streamcore.com

Page 81 on 213

To move a Shaping or Grooming rule, right-click on it and then select **Move**. The function is available only on a site with a StreamGroomer: in the right screen displaying the infrastructure rules hierarchy, choose the new place and then click on the **Submit** button.

7.4.5 Add/Delete Operations - Matrix Management Tool

# 71 SUMMARY

In order to display a summary of the site-to-site traffic management:

- 1. Open the MANAGEMENT TOOLS, select Matrix in the tree menu and click on the Network rules tab
- 2. Select a subset of sites to be displayed by choosing categories (option)
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button

Services ORG -			User: <b>glo</b> l	pal   logout	EN   FR StreamV		RE
Streamoroomers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Matrix						
KANAGEMENT TOOLS      Global parameters      Categories management	Network rules ApplicationA	/olP/Video rules	Netwo	rk Alarms a	nd SLM		
📲 Sites management	Rows : Sites in			ه (	olumns : Sites with	SG in	<u>^</u>
Time catalog	BUSINESS: <all></all>	-		BI	JSINESS : <all></all>		
🕀 💻 SLM/Alarm catalog	GEO (World) : America-North > 1	USAEast 👻		GE	O (World) : <all></all>	•	
Elle catalog	URG: <all></all>	•			URG: <aii></aii>	•	
SERVICES     Branch Offices	submit						
🗄 👕 Datacenter 🕀 🚰 Headquarters						CSV export	
			Atlanta	New York	San Francisco		
	24	🏟 🛛 Atlanta		CE			
		Chicago		S			=
		Cincinnati		S			
		Cleveland		S			
		Detroit		S			
		Miami		S			
		Milwaukee		S			
	22	New York	CE	-	©		
		Orlando		S			
		Philadelphia		S			
		Washington		S			
		Other sites	S	S	S		
		S	Shaping	Gioon	ing		-
	modify 💽						

Figure 55 – Visualization of the site-to-site traffic management matrix

Note: Only sites with StreamGroomers can be displayed in columns

### 72 ADD A SINGLE RULE

In order to create a shaping / grooming rule from the matrix:

- 1. Display the network rules matrix as explained previously.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button.
- 3. Click on the intersection between the sites for which the traffic has to be managed.
- 4. The shaping rule or grooming rule creation wizard described in chapter <u>7.4.4.1</u> and <u>7.4.4.2</u> is automatically launched. The only additional parameter is the location in the tree where the rule will be created.
- 5. Click on the **Finish** button.

Streamcore.com

Page 82 on 213

### 73 ADD MULTIPLE RULES

Many shaping or grooming rules can be created in one shot by using the network rules matrix:

- 1. Display the matrix as explained previously.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button.
- 3. Click on the Create all button in order to fill a column with Shaping/Grooming rules.
- 4. An auto configuration of shaping / grooming creation wizard is automatically launched:

	ming rules		
<ul> <li>Groups of rules to be applied (opti</li> </ul>	ional) :	•	
		<b>•</b>	
Groups of alarms to be applied (or	ptional) :	•	
		<b>.</b>	
AUTO CONFIGURATION PRECISI	ION FOR GROOMIN	GS	
Tunnel: yes	<b>•</b>		
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
Compression : no	<b>•</b>		
Compression : no	• ION FOR SHAPING	5	
Compression : no AUTO CONFIGURATION PRECISI Frequency of active probe : off	ON FOR SHAPING	5	
Compression : no AUTO CONFIGURATION PRECISI Frequency of active probe : off DETAILS FOR SITE ATLANTA	• ION FOR SHAPING	\$	

Figure 56 - Auto configuration of shaping / grooming rules wizard

Parameter	Description / Values	
Groups of rules to be applied (optional)	Select one or more application groups of rules to classify the traffic below the grooming rule	
Groups of alarms to be applied (optional)	Select one or more network group of alarms to detect abnormal service levels	
Auto-configuration for grooming	l	
Tunnel	Enable or disable tunneling by default	
Compression	Enable or disable compression by default	
Auto-configuration for shaping		
Frequency of active probe	(default=Off) Activate a ping to measure availability and network performance	
Details		
Insert before rule	Select a rule	

#### 1. Click on the **Submit** button

2. Wait until the end of the operation (it can take some time if numerous lines have been displayed).

Streamcore.com

Page 83 on 213

When only some specific remote sites are managed by shaping/grooming rules, a generic "Shaping other sites" rule can be created in order to manage traffic exchanged with all other sites. From the network rules matrix:

- 1. Display the matrix as explained previously
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button
- 3. Click on the intersection between the "Other sites" line and the site for which the traffic has to be managed, or click on the *"Create all*" to create rules for all sites selected in the columns.

### 74 DELETE A SINGLE RULE

In order to delete a shaping / grooming rule from the network rules matrix:

- 1. Display the matrix as explained previously.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button.
- 3. Click on the delete sign next to the shaping / grooming rule, and submit the confirmation message.

### 75 DELETE MULTIPLE RULES

Many shaping or grooming rules can be deleted in one shot by using the network rules matrix:

- 1. Display the matrix as explained previously.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button.
- 3. Click on the **Delete all** button in order to fill a column with Shaping/Grooming rules.
- 4. Wait until the end of the operation (it can take some time if numerous lines have been displayed).

#### 7.5 INTERMEDIATE, TERMINAL DATA OR AUDIO/VIDEO RULES

#### 7.5.1 Introduction

Application and VoIP/video traffic is classified into "Intermediate", "Terminal data" and "Terminal audio/video" rules. Unlike access link or shaping/grooming rules, the filters are not automated and must be defined. Moreover, these types of rules can belong to groups of rules distributed over a set of sites.

**The type of rule can be changed at any time** to transform an "Intermediate rule" into a "Terminal data" or "Terminal audio/video" rule, or vice-versa.

		DESCRIPTION	FILTERS
۵	Intermediate	Rule used to add a new level of classification into the tree to classify audio/video or application traffic. Such a rule can be used to perform statistics aggregation or to add a level of scheduling for QoS purpose. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters (or automated filters inherited from sub-rules)
69	Terminal data	Leaf rule used to classify application traffic. Application performance measurements are automatically computed, and specific performance control options are available. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters
3	Terminal audio⁄video	Leaf rule used to classify audio/video traffic. Audio/video performance measurements are automatically computed, and specific performance control options are available. Such a rule can be included in a group of rules.	Custom filters

Page 84 on 213

**Note:** At any time, it is possible to change the type of rule and transform an "Intermediate rule" into a "Terminal data" or "Terminal audio/video" rule, or vice-versa.

### 7.5.2 Parameters

The **main** parameters of an "Intermediate", "Terminal data" or "Terminal audio/video" rules can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Configuration* tab:



Figure 57 – Intermediate rule parameters

Parameter	Description / Values		
Generic Parameters			
Name	Name of the rule		
Requested status	Up (default), Down		
Type of rule	Intermediate rule, Terminal data, Terminal audio/video		
Reserve a color for Top Traffic chart	This option is set to "No" automatic by default. However it is possible assign a color to a rule by selecting one of the 25 reserved colors from the combo box display. This option is only available for Intermediate and Terminal rules.		
	Custom colors can only be viewed in Long-term stats -Top Traffic charts.		
	It is also possible to reserve a color for a rule coming from a group of rules (Rule Catalog) as well.		
	See <u>Figure 58 – Reserving a color for a specific rule from the Rules catalog</u> and <u>Figure 59 – Rules displayed with reserved color</u>		
Visibility Parameters			
Long-term statistics	(default=Yes) Optional storage of long-term statistics for the rule		
NetFlow export per application	(default=Disabled) Enable / disable NetFlow export if the NetFlow parameter on the site is set to "per application"		
VoIP/video measurements	Select the type of performance measurements for VoIP/video traffic (see chapter $\underline{9.2.1.4}$ )		

Streamcore.com

Page 85 on 213

(terminal audio/video rules)	
Control and Optimization pa	arameters
QoS action type	(See chapter <u>11.3.2</u> and <u>11.4.2</u> to learn more)
QoS time exception	
Set of parameters	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS Rules Parameters Configuration   Filters   Alarms	catalog 💿 std 🕞 Web
GENERIC PARAMETERS	
<ul> <li>Name :</li> <li>Requested status :</li> <li>Type of rule :</li> <li>Reserve a color for Top Traffic chart</li> </ul>	Web Up Intermediate No (automatic) Amethyst Blue
Long-term statistics :	Caramel Damson Forest Green
CONTROL AND OPTIMIZATION F	P Iron
<ul> <li>QoS action type :</li> <li>QoS time exception :</li> </ul>	Jade Khaki Lime Mailow Navy Orpiment Pink Quagmire Red Sky Turquoise
Submit 📈	

Figure 58 – Reserving a color for a specific rule from the Rules catalog

Page 86 on 213

arameters Use					
onfiguration   Rules   Filters   Alarms	3				
		Columns to be displaye	ed		
Rule : QoS parameters (nominal) : History : Reserved color :	9 9 9	QoS actions type :  QoS parameters (backup) :  Netflow :	Time except QoS parame VoIP/Video	tion : eters (time exception) : measurements :	
isplay					
Rule		QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
Thin client					
VDI		UCP-DATA		2000	
Remote access		UCP-DATA		2000	
Fallback		AGR		100	
▶ Web					
Intranet		UCP-DATA		200	
Proxy		UCP-DATA		50	
Fallback		AGR		100	
Lotus Notes		UCP-DATA		100	
▶ Mail		UCP-DATA		20	
File transfer		UCP-DATA		20	
Print		UCP-DATA		20	

Figure 59 – Rules displayed with reserved color

Additional **expert** parameters are available for "Terminal data rules" or "Terminal audio/video rules":

Expert parameter	Description / Values				
Control and optimization parameters					
DiffServ					
DSCP marking to LAN	(See chapter <u>11.5.2.1</u> to learn more)				
DSCP marking to WAN					
Queues					
Size (bytes)	(See chapter <u>11.5.2.2</u> to learn more)				
Queue drop policy					
Other					
Compression	(if grooming rule sub-tree) Enable / disable compression for traffic classified in the rule.				
Comment	Any text				

# 7.5.3 Filters

### 76 FILTERS SUMMARY

The filters associated with an "Intermediate", "Terminal data" or "Terminal audio/video" rule can be displayed by clicking on the *Parameters-Filters* tab. More details can be displayed for a specific filter by clicking on it.

Page 87 on 213

Parameters					
Configuration   Filters   Alarms					
ASSOCIATED FILTERS	Parameters				
	<ul> <li>Name :</li> <li>Requested stat</li> <li>Type of conditio</li> <li>Service :</li> </ul>	~/LOTUSNOTES us : Up n : include this condition LOTUS-NOTES			
	<ul> <li>Server location</li> <li>IP address :</li> <li>IP mask :</li> </ul>	Local	Any	Remote	E.
Inclusion of sub-rule filters : Yes	modify 🧿	delete 🔀			👻 Expert mode
Delete all 🔀 Add 🕂 modify 😒		Figure 60 – Fi	ilters summa	ary and paramete	ers display

### 77 FILTER PARAMETERS

#### The **main** parameters of a filter are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Name of the filter (automatically filled if left blank)
Requested status	Up (default), Down
Type of condition	Include (default), Exclude
Filters catalog	Displayed only when creating or modifying a filter. When selecting a filter in the list, it automatically pre-fill all the parameters. See next chapter to learn more.
Service	Select a value among the list of predefined protocols and applications:
Server location	For all services running over UDP/TCP, this parameter defines on which side the server port is located. The possible values are:
	- "Any": the classification does not take into account the UDP/TCP call direction
	- "Local" or "Remote": the classification takes into account the UDP/TCP call direction
Host	Check this box to enforce the IP mask to /32
IP address	Enter a local and/or remote xx.xx.xx value
IP mask	Enter a local and/or remote xx.xx.xx value
Server port	When "TCP", "UDP" or "UDP+TCP" service is selected, a single value or a range value (for instance 80 or 80-82) can be defined (multiple entries separated by a comma can also be defined)

# The **expert** parameters of a filter are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values
DNS name	When the "Host" checkbox is set, the DNS name can be entered instead of an IP address, and the SGM will automatically retrieve the IP address from the DNS server
MAC address	Enter a MAC address
DiffServ	Select the DiffServ field format (COS/TOS or DSCP) and enter the value
VLAN	Enter a VLAN ID

When a **L7-specific criteria service** is selected, additional parameters are available:

Streamcore.com

Page 88 on 213

L7-specific criteria service	Parameter	Description / Values
HTTP	Hostname	Hostname of the Web traffic to be classified
HTTP-PROXY	URL	URL of the Web traffic to be classified
HTTPS	Common name	SSL certificate common name of the encrypted traffic
	Organization name	SSL certificate organization name of the encrypted traffic
	Organization unit name	SSL certificate organization unit name of the encrypted traffic
	Locality name	SSL certificate locality name of the encrypted traffic
RTP+RTCP	Payload	List of predefined RTP payload type: audio+video (default), audio, video, audio/G.711, audio/MS
	Codec	If "custom" payload is selected, the payload type value can be entered (the inbound RTP flow will be inspected)

For HTTP, HTTP-PROXY and HTTPS services:

- A wild card (*) can be used in any name
- Other ports than traditional ports (80 for HTTP, 8080 for HTTP-PROXY, 443 for HTTPS) can be defined on a StreamGroomer to track L7-criteria. See expert parameters in chapter 4.2.4.

### 78 FILTERS CATALOG

Filters can be created directly on rules, but also in the Filters catalog available in Management tools. There are 2 ways to create filter template:

- 1. **Manual creation:** right-click on **MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Filters catalog**, and select "Add Filter Template".
- 2. Automated creation through the troubleshooting tools: by checking the "Filter creation" when displaying connections in Troubleshooting tools, "Create" button are available next to each session displayed. By clicking on **Create**, it will pre-fill a filter template within the Filters catalog.

Param	eters Rea	I-time stats	Long-term stats	Troubleshootin	g			
			Traffic discovery	TopN   <b>Connecti</b>	ons   Traffic captu	re		
🕨 Per	riod:	S	hort term most recent					
► Sel	ection: ac pr nu	ldress/mas otocol Imber	k ex	other address/r changed packe	nask ts >	port averag	e rate ≻	bps
Dis     Apply     From 20     (100 co	play: 011 Sep 01 1! nnections dis	Excl     Rate     Peri     V     Stat	nanged packets od of activity us 011 Sep 01 16:11:55	Applica DSCP f Url	tion Performance	2	Address/port into Remote sites Filters creation	name
Prot.	Local a Local	ddress port	Remote address Remote port	Fra to WAN	ames from WAN	Status	Filters creation	
TCP	213.41.240	179:64154	213.199.148.154:80 (S)	6	7	Disconnected	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:51901	64.12.89.191:80 (S)	6	6	Established	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:60003	68.232.34.163:80 (S)	4	3	Established	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:50104	213.218.142.12:80 (S)	12	5	Disconnected	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:60206	188.165.249.34:80 (S)	7	5	Disconnected	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:55075	188.165.249.34:80 (S)	7	5	Disconnected	Create	
TCP	213.41.240	179:56214	188.165.249.34:80 (S)	8	8	Disconnected	Create	

Figure 61 – Automated filter creation through troubleshooting tools

Streamcore.com

Page 89 on 213

To use a filter in the catalog in the Create/Modify screen of a filter, select a value in the "Filters catalog" list.

Name :				
Requested status	: Up	-		
Type of condition :	include this condition	-		
Filters catalog :	UDP [port 1719] srv=r	emote loca 👻		
Service :	UDP	-		
	Local	4 nr/	Remote	
Server location :	O	©	۲	
Host:				
IP address : ID mooks	172.16.10.1		192.168.1.208	
iP mask.	255.255.255.255		255.255.255.255	

Figure 62 – Filter template selection

**Note:** When creating a filter for an HTTP, HTTPS or RTP+RTCP session, then the L7 classification criteria will also be pre-filled in the filter template.

# 7.5.4 Add/Modify/Delete/Move Operations

#### 79 ADD

To add a specific rule (directly in a site rules tree) or a distributed rule (within a reference Group of rules):

- 1. Right-click on the rule before which the new rule should be inserted and select "Insert before...  $\rightarrow$  Intermediate rule or Terminal data rule or Terminal audio/video rule".
- 2. Fill in the various fields
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.
- 4. The filter creation assistant is displayed automatically.
- 5. Click on the **Submit** button. The creation of the rule with a first filter is completed.

#### 80 MODIFY

To modify a rule, first click on the rule and then select the *Parameters – Configuration* sub-tab. Click on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.

To modify the filters of a rule, first click on the rule and then select the *Parameters – Filters* sub-tab. The following modifications are available:

- **Updating a filter:** Click on the filter in the right-hand operating window; click on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.
- Adding a filter: Click on Filters associated: + new in the right-hand operating window; enter the filter parameters, and then click on the **Submit** button.
- Deleting a filter: Click on the filter and then on the "Delete" button.

**Note:** The "Inclusion of sub-rule filters" parameter of an Intermediate rule can be set to "yes" so that the sub-rule filters are automatically transferred.

Caution: Sub-rules cannot be included if exclusion filters have been defined.

Streamcore.com

Page 90 on 213

### 81 DELETE

To delete a rule, click on it and then on the **Delete** button. Validate the confirmation message.

#### 82 MOVE UP/DOWN

To move a rule up or down from one level in the rules tree, right-click on it and then select **Move up** or **Move down**.

#### 83 MOVE

To move a rule, right-click on it and then select **Move**. In the right screen displaying the application rule hierarchy, choose the new place and then click on the **Submit** button.

Note: This functionality is not available within a reference Group of rules.

### 84 COPY/PASTE

To copy a rule, right-click on it and then select **Copy**. To insert it elsewhere in the tree menu, right-click on the rule that will appear below it, and then select **Paste before**.

#### 7.6 GROUPS OF RULES

#### 7.6.1 Introduction

Groups of rules are used to ensure a homogenous application and/or VoIP/video traffic classification (as well as performance control/optimization) across a set of sites.

A distributed rule must be part of a distributed instance of a Group of rules. It appears in italics in the rules tree hierarchy for the site, and starts with the name of the reference Group of rules in square brackets. Groups of rules are usually defined to match application or audio/video traffic, and distributed across a set of sites to ensure a homogeneous classification.



Adding, modifying, or deleting of a distributed rule must take place in the reference Group of rules, and is applied automatically to all of the distributed instances.

### 7.6.2 Reference Group of Rules Management

Streamcore.com

Page 91 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

### 85 PARAMETERS

In order to manage a group or rules, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** and click on **Rules catalog** in the tree menu, click on the group and select the *Parameters-Configuration* tab.

Services ORG	-	
		MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Rule catalog > Group App
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Â	Parameters Use
- Categories management	=	Configuration   Rules   Filters   Alarms
- 👚 Sites management Matrix		Name: App
E C Time catalog		Macro-group : no
E SLM/Alarm catalog		
	-	
< III	•	
		Modify 0



Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Group name
Macro-group	The default parameter is set to "No". When set to "Yes", groups of rules can be added within the macro-group of rules.

### 86 RULES AND FILTERS SUMMARY

A summary of rules and filters within the group can be displayed by selecting the *Parameters-Rules* or *Parameters-Filters* tab (exactly as the rules and filters summary on a site).

			User: global   logout   EN   FR	StreamView 🗸	STREAMCORE
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Rules catalog	© std		IP	
Parameters Use					
Configuration   Rules   Filters	Alarms				
		Columns to be displayed			
Rule : QoS parameters (nomin History : Reserved color :	eal):	QoS actions type : QoS parameters (backup) : Netflow :	Time exception : QoS parameters (time exce VoIP/Video measurements	ption):	
Display					
Rul	e	QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
Thin client				, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
VDI		UCP-DATA		200	00
Remote access		UCP-DATA		200	00
Fallback		AGR		10	00
▶ Web					
Intranet		UCP-DATA		20	00
Proxy		UCP-DATA		5	50
Fallback		AGR		10	00
Lotus Notes		UCP-DATA		10	00
Mail		UCP-DATA		2	20
File transfer		UCP-DATA		2	20
Print		UCP-DATA		2	20
Network		UCP-DATA		100	00
Unclassified					
► TCP		AGR		1	10
UDP		AGR		1	10
Fallback		AGR		10	0



### 87 DISTRIBUTION SUMMARY

All of the distributed instances of a reference Group of rules can be displayed by clicking on **SERVICES > Rules** catalog > Group xx, and then selecting the *Use* tab.

MANAGEMENT TOOLS	MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Rule catalog > Group App	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS		
- 9 Conorol noromotoro	Darameters IIse	
🚽 🚽 Categories management		
🚽 🛨 Sites management	Number of distributed instances of the group : 53	*
Matrix	Fotal number of distributed rules for this group : 18	
🕀 🕓 Time catalog 📃 📃		=
E SLM/Alarm catalog	THIS GROUP IS IMPORTED BY THE FOLLOWING SITES	
P P Rule catalog		
the any-to-any	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Miami > Rule Shaping Miami-New York	
+ • App	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Bangkok > Rule Shaping Bangkok New York	
	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Los Angeles > Rule Shaping Los Angeles-New York	
	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Deriver > Rule Shaping Deriver-New York Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Wichita > Rule Shaping Wichita New York	
E SERVICES	<ul> <li>Category ORG &gt; Category Branch Offices &gt; Site Detroit &gt; Rule Shaping Wichida New York</li> <li>Category ORG &gt; Category Branch Offices &gt; Site Detroit &gt; Rule Shaping Detroit New York</li> </ul>	
E Detecenter	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Behavit > Rule Shaping Behavit New York	
	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Paris > Rule Shaping Paris-New York	
Headquarters	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Berlin > Rule Shaping Berlin-New York	
	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Madrid > Rule Shaping Madrid-New York	
· · · · ·	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Houston > Rule Shaping Houston-New York	
< III. • •	Category ORG > Category Branch Offices > Site Portland > Rule Shaping Portland-New York	<b>T</b>



### 88 CREATE A REFERENCE GROUP OF RULES

To create an empty reference Group of rules:

- Open the MANAGEMENT TOOLS, right-click on Rules catalog, and then select "Add... → Group" or "Add... → Macro-group".
- 2. Enter the group name, select the type among the following values:

Group of rules type	Description				
Empty (default)	Empty group of rules				
Predefined standard applications	Group to classify standard enterprise applications				
Predefined standard VoIP	Group to classify standard VoIP traffic				
Predefined standard audio+video	Group to classify any form of audio or video traffic (VoIF videoconferencing, UC)				
Full traffic discovery (>400 applications)	Group to be used for an audit with a comprehensive list of auto- discovered applications classified into categories				

#### 3. Click on the Submit button.

#### 89 MODIFY

To change the name of a group or rules, first click on the group and then select the *Parameters – Configuration* sub-tab. Click the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click the **Submit** button. To update the Rules tree, "Intermediate", "Terminal data" and "Terminal audio/video" rules and filters are managed in a group of rules exactly as in the Rules tree of a site. Rules can be added, modified, deleted etc.

#### 90 DELETE

To delete a group or rules, click on it and then on the **Delete** button then **Submit**.

Note: A reference group of rules can be deleted only if they are not distributed on any site.

### 91 IMPORT / EXPORT OF A REFERENCE GROUP OF RULES

Streamcore.com

Page 93 on 213

To export a group of rules (except macro-group), click on **MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Rules Catalog**, select the *Summary* tab and click on the group of rules to be exported: a file xx.cli containing all information will be downloaded.

Services ORG -	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView STREAMCORE	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS     Seneral parameters     Categories management     Matrix     Matrix     M    Time catalog     F    SLM/Alarm catalog     Q    Rule catalog	Summary Import     In order to avoid having to define application rules for each site, reference groups of rules can be     defined and distributed during, or after, the creation of a Shaping/Grooming rule. This function     helps facilitate service configuration and the implementation of a consistent QoS policy.	*
<ul> <li>⊕ ency-to-any</li> <li>⊕ App</li> <li>⊕ VolP</li> <li>⊕ Filters catalog</li> <li>⊕ SERVICES</li> <li>⊕ Branch Offices</li> <li>⊕ Datacenter</li> <li>⊕ Headquarters</li> </ul>	LISTING OF GROUPS OF RULES : any-to-any export App export VoIP export	ш
< <u> </u>	Add a group of rules	Ŧ



To import a group of rules, select the *Import* tab, define the name of the new group, and import the file.

Services ORG -	
	Summary     Import       Import of a group of rule :

#### Figure 67 – Import a group of rules

# 7.6.3 Add/Delete Operations – Tree Menu

#### 92 ADD

A group of rules can be inserted directly on an existing site:

- 1. Right-click on the rule that will be placed under the Group of rules, and select "Insert before... > Group of rules".
- 2. Select the reference group of rules, then click on the **Submit** button.

When Shaping or Grooming rules are created, the wizard offers the possibility to distribute one or more reference groups of rules.

#### 93 DELETE

To delete a distributed instance of a group of rules, right-click on **the first rule** in the instance, and then select **Delete**.

Streamcore.com

Page 94 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

# 7.6.4 Add/Delete Operations – Matrix Management Tool

#### 94 MATRIX SUMMARY

In order to display a matrix summary of the group of rules used per site:

- 1. Open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS**, select **Matrix** in the tree menu and click on the *Application/VoIP/Video rules* tab
- 2. Select a subset of sites to be displayed by choosing categories (optional)
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.

Services ORG -	-		li.	User: global	logout   EN	FR StreamView	STREAMCORE			
StreamGroomers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS > M	1atrix								
ANAAGEMENT TOOLS	Network rules Applic	ation/	/oIP/Video rules	Network	Alarms and	SLM				
- 🌇 General parameters - 🚍 Categories management										
- 🛖 Sites management	Rows : Sites in				Colu	umns : Sites with SG in				
- Matrix	BUSINESS : <all></all>		-		BUS	NESS: <all></all>	•			
E SLM/Alarm catalog	GEO (World) : America-N	orth ≻ l	JSAEast 👻		GEO (	/Vorld) : <all></all>				
EV Rule catalog	ORG: <all></all>		•			ORG: <all></all>	•			
SERVICES      Representation	submit									
Datacenter      Headquarters							CSV export			
				Atlanta ***	New York	San Francisco				
			Access Links	VoIP	VoIP	VoIP				
		***	Atlanta		Арр	-				
			Chicago	-	App	-				
			Cincinnati		Арр	-				
			Cleveland	-	Арр	-				
			Detroit		Арр	-				
			Miami		Арр	-				
			Milwaukee		Арр	-				
		***	New York	Арр	-	Арр				
			Orlando		Арр					
			Philadelphia	-	Арр	-				
			Washington		Арр					
			Other sites	any-to-any	VoIP	any-to-any				
		_								
	modify 🧿									

#### Figure 68 - Group of rules matrix summary

#### 95 ADD

In order to create many group of rules through the matrix:

- 1. Display the app/VoIP/Video rules matrix as explained previously
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button
- 3. Click on the intersection between the sites for which the traffic has to be managed, or use the **Create all** buttons to apply several changes in a single click.

#### 96 DELETE

In order to create many group of rules through the matrix:

- 1. Display the app/VoIP/Video rules matrix as explained previously
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button

Streamcore.com

Page 95 on 213

3. Click on the intersection between the sites for which the traffic has to be managed, or use **Delete all** buttons to apply several changes in a single click.

# 8 UMT – WAN Optimization

#### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

Steamcores WAN Optimization solution offers a multi-featured tool set that helps distributed Enterprises improve efficiency of their application servers. WAN Optimization enables the use of WAN effectively therefore reducing traffic and potential latency.

Enterprise applications for cross-collaborative projects are becoming a commonplace. Teams often span multiple geographies, requiring network speed, reliability and efficiency essential. Poor application response times can lead to unhappy users as well as inefficient use to time and money. WAN optimization can help by providing smart use of protocols, caching, and compression. These three methods are the main tools used by Streamcore to provide a WAN Optimization solution.

WAN Optimization mode enables you to speed-up data exchange across multiple sites. Its principle function is to reduce the number of bottlenecks between the WAN and LAN by using an effective replication system based on data packet IDs. As a result bandwidth and network performance between the WAN and LAN is optimized.



Figure 69 – Example of WAN Optimization Remote to Local Site deployment

Note: An application in this context is an IP address or subnet.

### 8.1.1 Protocol Optimization

The aptly named "chatty" protocols like CIFS and MAPI operate fine in LAN environments where network speeds are high (typically around 50-100 gigabits per second) and distances are relatively short. In this environment, the back-and-forth communication exchanges that require acknowledgements (hence the name chatty) do not lead to latency. In this context, large file downloads, as well as application usage are negligible.

In contrast, from a WAN perspective, these protocols are not efficient. This is principally due to WAN speeds being slower than LANs speeds. In addition, conversation acknowledgments have longer distances to travel. Ultimately, the same back-and-forth "chatty" communication described above becomes a performance limitation. High levels of latency occur and QoS becomes a major issue, especially for users who access enterprise applications remotely. A file that might take seconds to access or download from a LAN can take several minutes in a WAN context. This may seem trivial, however for a distributed enterprise with a large global workforce, fast and easy access to data is vital. Using WAN optimization mitigates latency problems with many of the common protocols.

#### Note: Only TCP traffic can be optimized

### 8.1.2 Cache Optimization

Streamcores cache optimization does not use the traditional "whole" object cache system, which is widely used on Web browsers. Data is optimize by delivering chucks data to be memorized (cached) on a site. Imagine a user that is working on a large shared document and needs to access and edit the document over a WAN. The document is accessed from a remote server and is initially cached locally. Changes made to the document are

Streamcore.com

Page 97 on 213

saved but the entire document is not resent over the WAN. A reference to the old data is created and sent across the WAN along with the new data. This saves a large amount of network resources because only a reference to the old data is sent across the WAN.



Figure 70 – Cache Optimization

### 8.1.3 Compression

Streamcore uses the standard lossless compression protocol. It is recommended to use this option in conjunction with the two previously mentioned optimizations.

#### 8.2 GETTING STARTED STEP-BY-STEP GUIDE TO WAN OPTIMIZATION

This section focus on getting you up and running with WAN Optimization. It outlines what you need to get started as-well-as points out some best practices for getting the most out of the available tools.

**Note:** You should have some previous knowledge of TCP/IP protocol stack, network ports, SSL Certificates and general network architecture in order to understand the guide.

#### 97 STEP 1 – WAN OPTIMIZED STREAMGROOMERS

Streamcore has a range of StreamGroomers that are WAN Optimization compatible, notably the *e*-series boxes:

- SG360e
- SG860e
- SG1660e
- SG3260e

If you do not have any of the above indicated SGs installed, contact Streamcore support to advise you on your options.

Note: For WAN Optimization features, ensure that you have Software Suite v6.3 or later installed.

#### 98 STEP 2 – LICENCES

To implement a WAN Optimization solution, make sure that you have the appropriate licenses installed. Depending on your organizations architecture, you may require several types of license. There are two types of licenses available.

Streamcore.com

Page 98 on 213

- WAN Optimization Site license this is a mandatory license that is applied to each WAN optimized site you configure.
- SpeedAgent Client license this license is generally used for offsite users who want to benefit from WAN Optimization. The SpeedAgent is installed on a user's mobile device (typically a notebook PC).

Parameters Alarms Customization Maintenance Licenses										
	SGM license management   Report									
Upload successfull										
Import license file : Choose File No file chosen										
SGM	Expiration date	BOM	UCC_Mgmt	SGMSpare	RemoteSite	Rules	WAN Optimization Site	Speed Agent		
SGMC	Unlimited	enabled	enabled	enabled	2/9999	-/7000	- / 4	- / 10		

Figure 71 – WAN Optimization and Speed Agent licenses activated

You can check if you have the correct licenses from SGMConf by selecting System > Licenses.

Use the "Choose File" button to successfully import a license file. In the example displayed above, the user has the ability to deploy 4 sites with WAN Optimization and use 10 SpeedAgents.

**Note:** If you do not have a WAN Optimization or SpeedAgent license file please contact <u>streamcoresupport@automic.com</u>

### 99 STEP 3 – WAN OPTIMIZATION BY EXAMPLE

Typically WAN Optimization is deployed when a set of users regularly access application servers based on a remote site. These users need to work seamlessly without latency or delays, which can impede their work.

We are going to implement an example WAN Optimization configuration between a fictional **Branch Office** and **DataCenter** site.

Our example will take on the following characteristics:

- 1. The Branch Office represents the client site where most users are based.
- 2. The DataCenter represents the server site where Application servers are accessed by the client.
- 3. Users who are based in the BranchOffice (local) need fast and easy access to applications stored in the DataCenter (remote).
- 4. Data flows through the WAN via two routers.
- 5. A *SG860e* is installed in the Branch Office site.
- 6. A *SG3260e* is installed in the DataCenter site.

Page 99 on 213



Figure 72 - Basic example of WAN Optimization between Local and Remote Site

#### 100 STEP 4 – PLANNING CHECKLIST

Before setting up you should consider the following:

- The Branch Office site StreamGroomer LAN/WAN address.
- The LAN/WAN address of the Data Center/Application Server StreamGroomer.
- You have a copy of OPE 6.3 or above (required for WAN optimization)
- The LAN gateway switch-router or LAN router addresses (if required)
- The Application Server(s) and/or subnet address that you want to be optimized. For each application server you must enter the port number if they do not use the standard TCP ports. This is defined in the SGs IP router section in StreamView. We recommend that you enter host IP addresses.
- For every application that requires encryption you should prepare SSL Certificates.
- Your organizations firewall should be configured to enable the following TCP ports:
  - 32896 To send user data for session
  - 32897 For link management for WAN optimizations
  - 32443 To secure data for session
- HTTP via Proxy permissions and ip address information if required.
- VLANs permissions and ip address information if required.

#### 101 STEP 5 – PROVISIONING SITES AND SGS

In our example, we have provisioned two sites using the StreamView application:

- 1. Neptune = Branch Office
- 2. Saturn = DataCenter

Page 100 on 213



Figure 73 - Two sites provisioned Neptune and Saturn

See Sites Provisioning for further information regarding how to create your sites.

We have also provisioned two StreamGroomers (SGs) using the StreamView application:

- 1. SG860e = Neptune
- 2. SG3260e = Saturn



Figure 74 - Two SGs provisioned Neptune and Saturn

Note: In this example we have used the same site and SG names for simplification.

The SGs LAN/WAN address for both the **Neptune** and **Saturn** is entered at SG provisioning stage; as well as the default LAN gateway switch-router or LAN router address for **Neptune** and **Saturn**.

Show diagram									
Management address/routing (ADMIN port)									
StreamGroomer management IP address :	192.168.43.114 / 24								
Gateway to StreamGroomer Manager (optional):	192.168.43.101								
LAN/WAN address/routing (LAN/WAN port) (only for grooming or WAN optimization)									
In subnet 192.168.102.211/24, SG's LAN/WAN address :	192.168.102.201								
Default LAN gateway [switch-router or LAN router] (optional) :	192.168.102.254								
Physical connections									
Ethernet ports line mode									
ADMIN port	auto-negotiation 🔻								
<ul> <li>To WAN / To LAN port</li> </ul>	auto-negotiation 🔻								



Streamcore.com

Page 101 on 213

Our SGs have been set to the operational mode — **Monitoring + Tagging + Control**. It is essential that you change the SG mode to ensure that WAN Optimization functions.

**Important:** Before you change your SG operational mode, ensure that you have at least Software Suite v6.3 installed on each SG. This step is mandatory in order for WAN Optimization to work. To check your software version click **STREAMGROMMERS>xx Release Management > Read status**.

arameters	Real-time stats	Long-term stats Alari Read	ns Release n status   Installation	nanagement
Insta	lled versions	Requested status	Active	
Software				WAN Optimization
OPE A	6-4.01 2016/01/14 22:32:56	×	×	works with OPE
• OPE B	6-0.13 2015/01/07 11:53:42			Software 6-3 or later.
<ul> <li>Boot</li> </ul>	S35 2016/01/14 22:32:41			
Flash	M4G64-0.0.3			

Figure 76 - Check the SG read status to ensure that you have the correct OPE Software installed

To change the SG Operational Mode click **STREAMGROMMERS>xx**, then **Modify** from in the **Parameters tab** and select **Monitoring + Tagging + Control** from the combo box.

STREAMGROOMER	S IN Sg Neptune	989 C-3	2020 44
Parameters Rea	I-time stats Long-term stats	Alarms	Release management
MAN Ontimization av	ailable only with operational		
mode Monitoring + Ta	aliable only with operational gging + Control.		
100 CONTRACTOR 100			
Name :	Neptune	1999	
Operational mode :	Monitoring + Tagging + Control	•	
	Monitoring + Tagging + Control		
	Monitoring + Tagging		
SGM-SG dialog type	Monitoring		•
SG time zone :	Bypass		
	· · ·		

Figure 77 - Select-Monitoring + Tagging + Control for WAN Optimization

Services	
StreamGroomers	STREAMGROOMERS >>>> sg SaturnSG
X MANAGEMENT TOOLS     Seneral parameters     StreamGroomers configuration     E StreamGroomers inventory	Parameters         Real-time stats         Long-term stats         Alarms         WAN Optimization         Release management           Configuration           Boot file   Alarms         WAN Optimization available only with operational         Image: Configuration available only with operational         Image: Configuration available only with operational
Install software     C Reboot     Software     Soft	Monitoring + Tagging + Control.         Name :       SaturnSG         Operational mode :       Monitoring + Tagging + Control         WAN Optimization ready.         Name of the associated site : Saturn
&- port ADMIN &- port To LAN &- port To WAN ⊕ ∰ IP router % System parameters	<ul> <li>SGM-SG dialog type : RSH - Not secured</li> <li>SG time zone : Etc/UTC</li> </ul>
System parameters	

Figure 78 – Our two SGs configured and ready for WAN Optimization

See <u>StreamGroomer Provisioning</u> for an in-depth explanation of each SG setup stage.

**Note:** The WAN Optimization tab shown in <u>Figure 78</u> is optional and can be activated during SG provisioning. It is advised that you use this tab for statistical analysis and information only.

### 102 STEP 6 – OPTIMIZED PEERING

Our two sites Neptune and Saturn are now ready to be peered using the WAN Optimization Matrix tool.

Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization then Matrix from the displayed list.

By default no Matrix is displayed on the page, use the two main combo boxes to select your options and then click the **Submit** button.

See <u>The Peering Matrix Tool</u> for further details concerning the labels and their functions.

	User	global	logout   EN	FR Str	eamView		<b>STREAMCORE</b>
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	🎭 Setup	)					INTERNAL / 6-4.S02 / 14231:d9e19ed25ec5
Matrix Application servers Certificate man	agement	Spe	edagent mar	nagement			
Rows :     Select all sites with a SG     Select sites with a SG	e) <b>T</b>	► C Sele Sele	olumns : ct all sites wi ct sites with a	th a SG SG that be	elongs to (n	▼ none av	vailable) <b>v</b>
List of selected categories:		List	of selected ca	tegories:			
Submit							
Current Number of Sites with WAN Optimization 0 / 4	]						
No eiter surrethe estimized			Neptune	Saturn			
No sites currently optimized		• •	00	• •			
N	leptune	• •					
	Saturn	• •					
🔺 Can not b	e optimiz	ed (mis	sing setting)	🗸 Optimize	ed peering	]	
Key linked	l to statu	ıs of di	splayed resu	ults in abo	ove table		

Figure 79 - Matrix displays all sites with SGs but nothing is optimized

0

Page 103 on 213

After we have selected **Neptune** and **Saturn** to be optimized, we must click the **Submit** button to finalize the process. Notice in <u>Figure 80</u> that the label "Current Number of Sites with WAN Optimization" still displays "0/4", denoting that no site optimization has taken place.

Matrix Application servers Certific	ate manage	ment	Speedagen	t manager	nent
Rows :     Select all sites with a SG     Select sites with a SG that belongs to (none)	available)	T	Columns     Select all sit     Select sites w	: es with a S vith a SG th	G  The top of top
List of selected categories: Submit			List of selecte	ed categori	es:
Current Number of Sites with WAN Optimizati	on : <b>0</b> / 4				
			Neptune	Saturn	
		••	• •	••	
Natica wa hava antimizad	Neptune	• •		×	
peering when we click on the	Saturn	• •	×	•	
Saturn cell in the table. 🛛 🔺 Can r	not be optimiz	zed (mis	sing setting)	🗸 Optimize	d peering

Figure 80 - Displays Matrix when sites can be optimized but no licenses are consumed

		User: global   logout   EN   FR	StreamView 🔻	STREAMCORE
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	ization 🎕 Setup			INTERNAL / 6-4.502 / 14231:d9e19ed25ec5
Updating StreamGroomers configuration				
Name		progress		
Neptune		0/3		
SaturnSG		3/3		
After clicking the <b>Subm</b> automatic configured f	<b>it</b> button our two SGs are or WAN Optimization			

Figure 81 - SGs are automatically configured when the Submit button is clicked

After the WAN Optimization "Submit" button has been clicked and the sites have been configured, the WAN Optimization Matrix is redisplayed. The resulting display now reflects our newly configured sites, notice in <u>Figure</u> <u>82</u> that the label "Current Number of Sites with WAN Optimization" has been updated to display "2/4", denoting that our licenses have now been used.

**Note:** WAN Optimization and Speed Agent licenses are based on a licensing lease system. If you remove a license from a site or mobile device the license is returned to the license pool.

Page 104 on 213

Rows:		•	Columns :		
Select all sites with a SG 🔹		5	Select all sites	with a SG	T
Select sites with a SG that belongs to (none av List of selected categories:	/ailable) ▼	S	Select sites with ist of selected.	n a SG that categories:	belongs to (none available) ▼
Submit					
Current Number of Sites with WAN Optimization	2/4				
			Neptune	Saturn	
Two licenses have been consumed.		0 0		0 0	
	Neptune	0 0	•	<b>~</b>	
	Saturn	0 0	<b>~</b>		

Figure 82 - Optimization configured and two licenses have been consumed

### 103 STEP 7 – WAN OPTIMIZED APPLICATION SERVER

As we have discovered in the previous step, WAN Optimization between our two sites has been configured. We can now add our Application Server using the Application Server tool.

The first thing that we notice on the Application Server page is that the WAN Optimization configuration has automatically taken into consideration the subnet address of the **Saturn** (Datacenter) site.

Note: This automatic process is configured when you provision your site as a Datacenter at site provisioning stage.

This means that we could in theory activate the entire **Saturn** site (subnet) to active Application Servers using the subnet address. This will work fine you are using a standard default profile and standard SSL certification for all SGs.

Matrix Applica	ition servers	Certificat	e managemen	t Speedagent ma	inagemen	t		
APPLICATION S	ERVERS							
IP Address/ma	sk	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active			
			Default 🔻	Off •				
			6	Add an application	server			
					1001101			
Site	IP Addr	ess/mask	Name	Profile	SSL Op	otimization	Active	
Saturn	192.168.1	02.211/24		Default	Off			Ø
						Enable al	l / Disabl	e all
	Automatical	ly found wh	en			Charlyh		
	configured \	VAN Optimi:	zation			applicat	ion serv	tivate /er
	was configu	red.				apprica		

Figure 83 - Subnet address of Saturn Site can be added so all WAN Opt SG are active on subnet

We can be more specific and add the LAN/WAN IP address of our WAN Optimized SG called **Saturn**. This is more useful to us because know that this SG handles specific traffic from our Application Server. This is the traffic we want to optimize.

Streamcore.com

Page 105 on 213

APPLICATION SE	RVERS						
IP Address/mas	k Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active			
192.168.102.201		Default 🔻	Off •				
✓ Found on site Sat	turn	(	Add an application	n server			
Site	IP Address/mask	Name	Profile	SSL O	ptimization	Active	
Saturn	192.168.102.211/24		Default	Off			Ø
					Enable a	ll / Disab	e all

#### Figure 84 - LAN/WAN address of a WAN Optimization SG

**Note:** Although the sites have been configured for optimization, traffic between sites will not be optimized until an application server has been enabled.

See Profiles to customize profiles.

See Certificate Management.

#### 104 TESTING OUR WAN OPTIMIZED SITES

To summarize:

- Make sure that you plan before you set up your WAN Optimization.
- Provision your sites and SGs using the appropriate up to date Software Suite.
- Ensure that your provision SGs are in Monitoring + Tagging + Control operational mode
- Select the correct sites with WAN optimized SG using the Matrix tool.
- Add your Application Servers with the Application Server tool
- Add your custom profiles if required
- Manage your certificates if required
- Add your SpeedAgents if required

The following figures demonstrate the effectiveness of WAN Optimization. Here are the results of two passes of data between **Neptune** (Branch Office) and **Saturn** (DataCenter).





Streamcore.com

Page 106 on 213



Figure 86 – Stats displaying first send data that is cached



Figure 87 - Data in red is what the Neptune site would have seen if no WAN optimization had taken place

	Raw	Optimized	Link Utilization
Toggle Units:	419,431,540 bytes	107,559,960 bytes	0 kbits/s
Reset Counters		Performanc V	e Increase: <b>X 3.90</b> VAN Offload: <b>74.4%</b>



100%[=====>]	104,857,600	1.86M/s	in 54s
2015-03-30 17:31:42 (1.84 MB/s) - â100MB.zipâ			
<pre>vagrant@client-1:~\$ wget http://192.168.102.21 2015-03-30 17:34:15 http://192.168.102.21 Connecting to 192.168.102.211:80 connected. HTTP request sent, awaiting response 200 OF Length: 104857600 (100M) [application/zip] Saving to: â100MB.zip.1â</pre>	1/100MB.zip 1/100MB.zip		
100%[>]	104,857,600	7.68M/s	in 18s
2015-03-30 17:34:33 (5.52 MB/s) - å100MB.zip.1	â		

Figure 89 – WAN Optimization demonstrated

For a detailed explanation regarding the live traffic graphs refer to <u>Live Traffic</u> on p194

#### 8.3 GENERAL WAN OPTIMIZATION SETUP

In this section we will detail every task in detail to setup WAN optimization.

The <u>main</u> setup parameters can be displayed by clicking Click on **SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup**. The page displays four tabs:

- **Peering Matrix –** This matrix allows you to view all SGs that can be WAN Optimized and enables you to activate them for optimization.
- **Application Servers –** This tab allows you to add application servers that you want enabled. Enabling you to specify the server IP Address, Optimization profile.

Streamcore.com

Page 107 on 213

- Certificate Management This tab enables you to manage SSL Server Certificates.
- **SpeedAgent Management –** The SpeedAgent management tool enables you to manage sites with Speed Agents.

In relation to WAN Optimization there are some common scenarios where user actions might cause certain effects on traffic and user experience. See <u>WAN Optimization – User actions</u>, effects on the traffic and user experience in the Appendix.

#### 8.4 THE PEERING MATRIX TOOL

Services Default 🗸	2	User	global   I	logout   EN   FR	StreamView	🖸 S1	REAM	CORE
StreamGroomers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS	timization 🐁 S	etup					
X MANAGEMENT TOOLS       General parameters     Categories management     Sites management	Peering matrix Application server	s Certificate n	nanagem	ient				
- Matrix	Rows :		Colu	mns :				
	Select all sites with SG 🔹		Select a	II sites with SG w	vithout peer 🔻			
SLM/Alarm catalog  C Rules catalog  S Setup  S Setup	Select sites with SG belongs to (none a List of selected categories:	vailable) 🔻	Select s List of se	ites with SG belor elected categories	ngs to (none av s:	ailable) 🔻		
□ ♀ Profiles				BranchOffice	DataC_75			
			• •	00	00			
de Site BranchOffice		BranchOffice	00		A			
H Sile DataC_/5		DataC_75	00	A	-			+
	4							Þ
	Submit 🛃							

Figure 90 – Peering Matrix

The Peering Matrix tool is design to help:

- Maximize efficiency by providing quick results of sites that can be configured for WAN optimization.
- Display sites without peering enabling you to take necessary action to peer them with other sites.
- Display sites that are not SG enabled. Enables you to identify sites that cannot be WAN Optimized.

By default no Matrix is displayed on the page, however by using the two main combo boxes and clicking the submit button results are shown. Both the row and columns combo boxes contain the following options:

- Sites with SG sites that are ready to be configured
- Sites with SG without peer
- Datacenter makes it easy to configure datacenter to site directly to see that act as a datacenter so you can provide direct

Important: Pooling must to setup between WAN Optimized sites to have statistics.

#### 8.5 CONFIGURING ALL SITES WITH SGS

To configure site with SGs:

- 1. Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup and select Peering Matrix.
- 2. Select **Sites with SGs** from the **Rows** combo box. Select sites from a category if required by using the additional combo box.
- 3. Select **Sites with SGs** from the **Column** combo box. Select sites from a category if required by using the additional combo box.
- 4. Click the **Submit** button to results.

0


▲ Can not be optimized (missing setting) ✓ Optimized peering

Figure 91 – Creating WAN Optimization between the Rome and Helsinki sites

#### 0



Figure 92 – Display all optimized peering

7. Click the **Submit** button located at the bottom of the page to finalize the WAN Optimization.



#### Figure 93 – Sites with SGs and optimized peering

To select all **Sites with SGs** and all sites with **Datacenters** use the same method as describe above by replacing either the row or column combo box with the Datacenter option.

# 105 MODIFY WAN OPTIMIZED SITES

To modify WAN Optimized sites:

Streamcore.com

Page 109 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

- 1. Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup and select Peering Matrix.
- 2. Sites that have been previously optimized will automatically appear on the peering matrix page.

•

4. Click the **Submit** button and the bottom of the page to confirm your modifications.

#### 106 DELETE WAN OPTIMIZED SITES

To delete WAN Optimized sites:

- 1. Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup and select Peering Matrix.
- 2. Sites that have been previously optimized will automatically appear on the peering matrix page.

#### ۰

4. Click the **Submit** button and the bottom of the page to confirm deletion.

## 8.6 APPLICATION SERVERS TOOL

8.6.1 Add/Modify/Delete Operations - Application Servers Tool

## 107 ADD AN APPLICATION SERVER

To add an Application server:

 Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup and select Application Servers.

Services Default  StreamGroomers	MANAGEMENT TO	OLS %WAN Optimiz	ation 🏻 🗞 Setup	User: global   log	gout   EN   FR Stre	eamView	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS     % General parameters     The Categories management	Peering matrix	Application servers	Certificate man	agement			
Sites management	IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active		
+ C Time catalog			Default 🔻	Off 🔻			
SLM/Alarm catalog     Rules catalog     Rules catalog			0	Add an application	server		
- % WAN Optimization	Site	IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active	
- % Setup	London	192.168.101.0/24	LondonApp	Default	Off		<b>⊠ x</b>
Profiles     SERVICES	Paris	192.168.102.0/24	ParisApp	Default	Off		⊠ ×
Site London     Second traffic     Original Second traffic     Second traffic     Second traffic     Second traffic     Original Second t					Enab	le all / Di	sable all

#### Figure 94 – Adding an Application Server

2. Enter the Application Server IP Address and Mask for example 192.162.xx.xx./24. If a valid application server is found a message will appear "Found on site xxxx". Other messages include "Address not found" and "Duplicate Address/Mask".

Page 110 on 213

MANAGEMENT T	OOLS	% WAN Optim	ization 🎭	Setu	p	
Peering matrix	Applic	ation servers	Certificate	e ma	nagement	
IP Address/Ma	sk	Name	Profile		SSL Optimization	Active
192.168.101.10			Default	T	Off •	

Figure 95 – Application Server Found

- 3. Enter the application server name for your reference.
- 4. If you have created a specific profile for an application server, it will appear in the **profile** combo box. The default setting is set to **Default**. Refer to creating profiles for further information.
- 5. If you are using SSL Certificates they will appear in the **SSL Optimization** combo box providing that you have added them using "Certificate Management". The default setting is **Off**. Refer to Certificate Management for further information.
- 6. By default, the Active checkbox is checked.
- 7. Select the "Add an application server" button. It will then displayed in the application server table on the page.

Site	IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active		
London	192.168.101.0/24	LondonApp	Default	Off		Ø	x
Paris	192.168.102.0/24	ParisApp	Default	Off		Ø	×

Enable all / Disable all



## 108 MODIFY AN APPLICATION SERVER

Z

To modify an Application server:



Figure 97 - Editing an Application Server

- 2. When the edit mode is enabled, it is possible to modify the **Name**, **Profile**, and **SSL Optimization** sections only. To change the IP address and mask you must add a new application server.
- 3. After modifications have been made click the **Apply** button to save.

Site	IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active	
La Défense	192.168.101.0/24	Rome	Remgu_test ▼	On - server2 🔹		<ul> <li>Apply X Cancel</li> </ul>
	192.168.101.0/26		Default Remgu test	On - remgu_test		<b>⊠ ×</b>
	192.168.101.0/27		Default	On - server2	1	<b>⊠</b> ×

#### Figure 98 - Modify an Application Server Site

## 109 DELETE AN APPLICATION SERVER

Streamcore.com

Page 111 on 213

To delete an application server:

2. Click the **Apply** button to remove the application server or click **Discard Changes** to return the application server to its previous state.

3	
	4
Ø	8 3
isable	le a
)i	C )isab

Figure 99 – Application server ready for removal

## 110 ENABLING AND DISABLING APPLICATION SERVERS

×

There are several ways to enable or disable application servers. The simplest method is to select either the "Enable all" or "Disable all" button displayed below the application server table. However, this is not always practical when you need to enable or disable specific servers, the **Active** checkbox(s) can be used to enable or disable specific application servers.



Figure 100 – Enables or Disables all Application Servers

#### 111 VIEWING WAN OPTIMIZATIONS ON A SPECIFIC SITE

By clicking on a site name from the application table you will be directed to **SERVICES > ... > Site xx >** to the **Parameters** tab and WAN Optimization sub-tab.

This displays a site configured application servers and enables you to have a clear view of all of the sites all optimizations.

Site	IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active		
London	192.168.101.0/24	LondonApp	Default	Off		C	×
Paris	192.168.102.0/24	ParisApp	Default	Off	n Active	Ø	×
				Enabl	e all / Dis	able	e all

#### Figure 101 – Site WAN Optimizations

#### 8.7 CERTIFICATE MANAGEMENT

8.7.1 Add/Modify/Delete Operations - Certificate Management

## 112 ADD A SSL CERTIFICATE

Streamcore.com

Page 112 on 213

To add a SSL Certificate:

- 1. Click on SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization > Setup and select Certificate Management.
- 2. The first time you use the certificate management tool you will be required to create a **SGM Certificate** vault password. Set your password, confirm the password and then click the **Submit** button.

🗙 MANAGEMENT TOOLS 🛭 🎕 W	AN Optimization 🐁 Setup
Peering matrix Application se	ervers Certificate management
SGM CERTIFICATE VAULT IN	TIALIZATION
Set password :	
Set password (confirm) : ••••••	
Submit 🗸	

Figure 102 – Set certificate vault password

3. When you have unlocked the vault, you will be able to import specific certificates and keys. Select the **Import SSL Server Certificate** button.

X MANAGEMENT 1	rools 🖓 WAN Op	timization 🏽 🎘 Setup	
Peering matrix	Application servers	s Certificate managen	hent
SSL SERVER CE	RTIFICATES		
(No certificate found	1)		
Import SSL Serve	r Certificate 🕂	Change vault password	Lock vault

Figure 103 – Import a SSL Certificate

4. The import ssl server certificate enables you to specify certificate parameters.

Parameter	Description / Values			
Import SSL Server Certificate				
Alias	Enter a display name that you can identify when adding the certificate in the <b>SSL Optimization</b> combo box in the <b>Application Server</b> tab when you.			
Certificate files	Two options are available select an option using the radio button:			

Streamcore.com

Page 113 on 213

	<b>Two files:</b> certificate and private key (PEM). One file should contain a server certificate, added by using the "Public certificate" selection button. The other file should be a private key, added by using the "Private key" selection button.
	<b>One file:</b> contains the certificate and private key (PFX/PKCS#12).
Public certificates	Use the button to add your server certificate (.crt).
Private key	This button is only active when two file PEM the "Two files" Use the button to add your key (.pem).
Password	Enter the private key password.

#### XMANAGEMENT TOOLS % WAN Optimization Setup

Peering matrix	Application serve	rs Certific	ate management
IMPORT SSL SER	VER CERTIFICA	TE	
Alias :	RootCert		
Cerfificate files :	<ul> <li>Two files - cer</li> <li>Single file - co</li> </ul>	rtificate and p ontaine the ce	private key (PEM) ertificate and privat
Public certificate :	Choose File A	utomic_SAS	.crt
Private key :	Choose File e-	-key.pem	
Password :	•••••		

Submit 🗸 Cancel 🗙

Figure 104 – Importing SSL Server certificate

#### **SSL SERVER CERTIFICATES**

Alias	Common name	Issuer	Organization name	Organization unit	Expiry date	
Automic	AutomicX	AutomicX	Automic SA	Automic SA	2016/03/27	×
RootCert	EngineeringX	EngineeringX	Automic SAS	NPMD	2018/07/18	×

#### Figure 105 – Imported certificates

IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	<b>SSL</b> Optimization	Active
192.138.102:1	Prague	Automic 🔻	On - RootCert 🔻	
			Off On - Automic On - RootCert	1 server

#### Figure 106 – Applying imported certificate to application server

## 113 DELETE A SSL CERTIFICATE

To delete a SSL server certificate:

1. Unlock the vault by selecting the **Unlock Vault** button, entering the password, and then clicking **Submit**.

Page 114 on 213

- 2. Select the SSL server certificate to delete. The row will appear greyed-out.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to delete the certificate.

Alias	Common name	Issuer	Organization name	Organization unit	Expiry date	
Automic	AutomicX	AutomicX	Automic SA	Automic SA	2016/03/27	×
RootCert	EngineeringX	EngineeringX	Automic SAS	NPMD	2018/07/18	×



Figure 107– Delete a certificate

# 114 CHANGE THE SGM VAULT PASSWORD

To change the SGM vault password:

- 1. Unlock the vault by selecting the **Unlock Vault** button.
- 2. Click on the Change vault password button. To open the vault password modification page.
- 3. Enter your current password.
- 4. Enter a new password and enter the same password to confirm.
- 5. Click the **Submit** button to apply changes to your password.

SGM CERTIFICATE VAU	LT PASSWORD MODIFICATION
Current password :	•••••
New password :	•••••
New password (confirm) :	••••••
Submit <mark> Cancel</mark>	X

Figure 108 - Change SGM vault password

#### 8.8 SPEEDAGENT CLIENT MANAGEMENT

*SpeedAgent* clients can be installed on clients (PCs or Mobile devices) device that connect to a site can have the ability to utilize the benefits of WAN Optimization.

Refer to the SpeedAgent client's setup guide.

*SpeedAgent* tokens are managed and distributed on a site-to-site basis. They are distributed via the Speed Agent management page. To access this page click on **SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization >Setup** and then select the *SpeedAgent* management tab.

Typically, the *SpeedAgent* management page will consist of all sites that have WAN Optimization configured along with their defined maximum SpeedAgent tokens.

Parameter	Description / Values
SpeedAgent Manage	ement

Page 115 on 213

Currently Defined (Label)	Displays total available tokens and the number of tokens that have been allocated to WAN optimized sites.	
Site with WAN Optimization	Displays sites that have had WAN Optimization configured.	
Max <i>SpeedAgent</i> (Tokens)	Displays the maximum amount of <i>SpeedAgent</i> tokens that a site has been allocated.	
Action	This column allows you to use the <i>add</i> or subtract <i>SpeedAgent</i> tokens to a site. It is also possible to freely enter a number in the box.	



Figure 109 – Clients and SpeedAgent Clients

Note: Licence management is done via the SGM.

🗙 MANAGEMENT TOOLS 🛛 🗞 W	AN Optimization	setup	
Peering matrix Application	servers Certificat	te management	Speed Agent management
Currently defined : 9 / 10			
Sites with WAN Optimization	Max Speed Agent	Action	
Paris	1	00	
Brest	1	00	
Osaka	2	00	
New York	1	00	
Berlin	0	00	
La Défense	4	00	
Paris Brest Osaka New York Berlin La Défense	1 1 2 1 0 4		

Figure 110 – Speed Agent management defined

# 115 ADD A SPEEDAGENT TO A SITE

To add a SpeedAgent to a site:

- 1. Select the site from the listed WAN Optimized sites.
- 2. Either enter the number of SpeedAgent clients you require or use the action button to add Agents.
- 3. Click the **Submit** button to apply.

**Note:** If a sites defined "Max SpeedAgent" clients are used, all subsequent clients that connect will not benefit from WAN optimization until a connection becomes available.

Streamcore.com

Page 116 on 213

# 116 DELETE A SPEEDAGENT FROM A SITE

To remove a SpeedAgent from a site:

- 1. Select the site from the listed WAN Optimized sites.
- 2. Either enter "0" to remove all *SpeedAgent* clients associated with the site or use the minus action button to remove Agents one-by-one.
- 3. Click the **Submit** button to apply.

Note: If a client disconnects from a site the SpeedAgent is added back to defined SpeedAgent amount for the site.

#### 8.9 PROFILES

The profile contains a set of predefined common protocols with their optimizations fixed. The profile can be applied to any application server using the **Profile** combo box provided in the **Application Server** tab.

# 8.9.1 The Default Profile - Getting Started

To access the profiles page click on **SERVICES > ... > MANAGEMENT TOOLS> WAN Optimization >Profiles**. Streamcore provides a default profile for WAN Optimization. The default profile cannot be edited however; it is possible to duplicate it by clicking the **Duplicate** button located at the bottom of the page.

Peering matrix Application servers		Certificate ma	nagement		
IP Address/Mask	Name	Profile	SSL Optin	nization	Active
92.168.101.2	Dublin	Default ▼ Default	Off	•	

Figure 111 – Applying the default profile to an application server

The following protocols with their common ports and optimizations are listed in the default profile:

Page 117 on 213

<ul><li>Name :</li><li>Description :</li></ul>	Default Default s	ervice profile	
Name	Protocol	Port(s)	Optimizations
CIFS	CIFS	139, 445	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
DNS	DNS	53	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Double Take	Double Take	1100, 6320	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
EqualLogic	EqualLogic	3260	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
FTP	FTP	21	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
HTTP	HTTP	80, 443, 8080	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
MAPI	MAPI	dynamic	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Remote Desktop	Remote Desktop	3389	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	993	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Secure POP3	Secure POP3	995	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	587	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
SSH	SSH	22	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>
Fallback	Default	all	Protocol Cache Compression



**Note:** If you have recently migrated to Streamcore v6.4 (or above) you will notice that the default profile now includes a Fallback service. If you have existing custom profiles you should modify them if you want to optimize Fallback services. By default Fallback services are not optimized.

**Important:** If your SGM is using version 6.4 and your SG is in still using version 6.3, there will be a misalignment with regards to existing profiles. Therefore your existing profiles will not be optimized. If this is the case you should align either your SGM or SG to the same version.

# 8.9.2 Add/Modify/Delete Operations – Profile Customization

## 117 ADD A PROFILE (DUPLICATE DEFAULT)

As mentioned above it is possible to duplicate the default profile in order to create a custom set of protocols with their specific ports and optimizations. After clicking the duplicate button, a copy of the default profile will be displayed.

Streamcore.com

Page 118 on 213

FTP	FTP	21	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> <li>✓ Compression</li> </ul>
HTTP	НТТР	80, 443, 8080	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> <li>✓ Compression</li> </ul>
MAPI	MAPI	dynamic	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> <li>✓ Compression</li> </ul>
Remote Desktop	Remote Desktop	3389	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>X Cache</li> <li>X Compression</li> </ul>
Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	993	✓ Protocol ×
		Туре:	Predefined  Custom
Secure POP3	Secure POP3	Name:	Fallback
		Protocol:	Default 🔻
Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	Port(s):	all
		Optimizations:	Protocol Cache Compression
SSH	SSH		✓ Submit ★ Cancel
Fallback	Default	all	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>

Figure 113 – Duplicated Default Profile and optimizing Fallback traffic



# 118 MODIFYING

Click the **Modify** button to begin customizing the default profile. The name and description boxes are now active and can be freely edited. The default protocols can be removed and a new service protocols can be added.

Page 119 on 213

X MANAGEMENT TO Parameters	DOLS   🎭 WAN Optimi:	zation   📮 Profiles   🧕	잘 Default (1)	
<ul><li>Name :</li><li>Description :</li></ul>	Automic AppServers	Vienna	O Add	ervice
Name	Protocol	Port(s)	Optimizations	in the second
HTTP	HTTP	80, 443, 8080	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> <li>✓ Compression</li> </ul>	×
Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	993	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>	×
Secure POP3	Secure POP3	995	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>	×
Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	587	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>	×
SSH	SSH	22	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>	×

Figure 115 – Modified duplicate default profile

#### Add a Service Protocol

Adding a service is done by clicking the **Add service** button. There are two options available when using this feature:

- Predefined
  - This option provides a combo box with a set of the predefined protocols; however, it is not possible to edit the name, port or optimization sections.

	OLS 🛛 🎕 WAN Optimizatio	on 🖳 Profiles 💆	Default (1)
Parameters			
Name :	Automic		
Description :	AppServers Vie	nna	
Namo	Protocol		Add service
		Type:	Predefined Custom
HIIF	HIIF	Name:	
		Protocol:	CIFS
Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	Port(s):	139, 445
			Protocol
		Optimizations:	Cache
Secure POP3	Secure POP3		Compression
			<ul> <li>Submit × Cancel</li> </ul>
Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	567	
			X Cache
			Compression
SSH	SSH	22	✓ Protocol ×
			Compression

#### Figure 116 – Predefined Service

- Custom
  - This option provides the ability to freely edit all defined selections.

Page 120 on 213

	OOLS 🏽 🎭 WAN Optimizatio	n 🗳 Profiles 💆	Default (1)
Parameters			
<ul> <li>Name :</li> <li>Description :</li> </ul>	Automic AppServers Vie	nna	• Add service
Name	Protocol	Tuno	Predefined      Custom
HTTP	HTTP	Name:	Consultants Europe
		Protocol:	Remote Desktop 🔻
Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	Port(s):	3389
		Optimizations:	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> <li>✓ Cache</li> </ul>
Secure POP3	Secure POP3		Submit × Cancel
Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	1001	Cache Compression
SSH	SSH	22	<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>X</li> <l< td=""></l<></ul>



After creating your new profile, it is possible to apply it to any application servers using the **Application Server** tab.

Services Default 🗸					User: global   logout   EN   FR	StreamView	-
StreamGroomers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Station WAN Optimization	Profiles	🖞 Automic			
KMANAGEMENT TOOLS      General parameters      Categories management	Parameters						
<ul> <li>         —          —</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Name :</li> <li>Description :</li> </ul>	Au Ap	9				
- I SLM/Alarm catalog	Name	Protocol	Port(s	)	Optimizations		
Rules catalog     Elters catalog     Second Se	Consultants Europe	Remote Desktop	3389		<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>		
- %a Setup ⊡ ⊈ Profiles - ⊈ Automic	HTTP	HTTP	80, 443, 8	080	<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>		
G SERVICES	Secure IMAP	Secure IMAP	993		<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>		
	Secure POP3	Secure POP3	995		<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>		
	Secure SMTP	Secure SMTP	587		<ul> <li>Protocol</li> <li>Cache</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>		
	SSH	SSH	22		<ul> <li>✓ Protocol</li> <li>※ Cache</li> <li>※ Compression</li> </ul>		

Figure 118 Custom profile

Page 121 on 213

MANAGEMENT TO Peering matrix	Application servers	Cation servers Certificate management			
IP Address/Masl	k Name	Profile	SSL Optimization	Active	
192.168.101.0/24	Dublin	Automic 🔻	Off 🔻		
Duplicate Addres	s/Mask	Automic Default	Add an applicatio	n server	

Figure 119 – Apply custom profile to application server

# 119 DELETE A CUSTOM PROFILE

To delete a custom profile select the profile from the tree menu, right click and select **Delete**.

# **9 Visibility Services**

# 9.1 OVERVIEW

## 9.1.1 Types of Visibility Services

Streamcore visibility services are accessed via a system of tabs for each object in the Unified Mapping Tree (*category, site, external probe, and rule*). Some of these tabs have a set of sub-tabs providing access to specific tools.

The tabs differ depending on the type of object selected in the Unified Mapping Tree, as shown in the following table:

		Services Configuration	Visibility Services
1	Category	Parameters	Long-term stats Alarms
-	Site	Parameters	Real-time stats Long-term stats Alarms
((:	External Probe	Parameters	Netflow
0	Rule	Parameters	Real-time stats Long-term stats Troubleshooting

	CATEGORY AND SITE VISIBILITY SERVICES						
Sin 📩	Information granularity	I I	ime span				
	Rule ¹	Last 10 sec. 1 min.	Last 10 min.	Long- term			
Real-time stats	Х	Х	Х				
Long-term stats	Х		Х	Х			
Alarms	Х		Х	Х			

Note: The external probe time span is based on Long-term statistics only.

¹ Visibility services based on statistics aggregated for all traffic classified in a rule

	RULE VISIBILITY SERVICES							
0	Inforn	nation granula	rity	Time span				
	Rule	Session ²	Packet ³	Last 10 sec. 1 min.	Last 10 min.	Long- term		
Real-time stats	Х			Х	Х			
Long-term stats	Х				Х	Х		
Troubleshooting		X		Х	Х	Х		
			Х	Х				

Note: A tab giving access to LAN troubleshooting tools can also be available for sites with a StreamGroomer.

Streamcore.com

Page 124 on 213

² Visibility services based on statistics per session/communication

³ Visibility services based on statistics per packet

# 9.1.2 Using the Visibility Services

## 120 DIRECTION OPTIONS

Navigating through the Unified Mapping Tree (UMT) for a site is equivalent to being virtually positioned within the site. This concept is fundamental to an understanding of the concepts of local and remote locations as used on the screens. All references to "local" designate the site where navigation is taking place.

# 121 REAL-TIME STATS

For each sub-tab of the *Real-time stats* tab, you can define the traffic direction to be displayed. Selection is done through a diagram that identifies the local and remote sites via a system of radio buttons and a color code:



When both directions are chosen, the results are shown according to the two traffic directions using the same color code:



In real time – and apart from the indicator pages for which the 3 periods are displayed automatically – the observed period can be 10 seconds, 1 minute, or 10 minutes. The selection is made via a scroll-down menu in the result zone, and the page is reloaded automatically:

Period 10 min 🔽	Avg Rate (b	ps)	6k
10:20 - 10 s	0 2k	4k	
1 min 10 min			

Page 125 on 213

Da	lacenter > Ste Paris > Ru	e Access link Paris
	Average	rate (bps)
3.0 Kbps		
2.3 Kbps		
1.5 Kbps		
750.0 bps		
0.0bps		16:19:24 16:19:25 16:19:55 16:19:55 16:19:55 16:20:15 16:20:15 16:20:25 16:20:45 16:20:45 16:20:45 16:20:45
	•Local to remote	•Remote to local
Transferring data from 172.16.0.100	l	

## 122 LONG-TERM STATS

## Period selection

As for the Long-term stats, use the following procedure to select the period:

Display :	۲	Percent		0	Time
	0	Terminal	Rules	۲	Up to rules of Level 1 🔽
Period: last 4	h 🗸	Apply			
last 41	h 2h				
dav	211				
week					
month	1 I				
year	_				
specif	IIC .	]			
		_		_	
Period:	we	ek 🔽	current	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🔽	current current last	*	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🗸	current current last 05/03 Mon	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🔽	current current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon	~	Apply
Period: 	we	ek 🗸	current current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon 19/02 Mon	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🗸	current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon 19/02 Mon 12/02 Mon	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🗸	current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon 19/02 Mon 12/02 Mon	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🔽	current current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon 19/02 Mon 12/02 Mon 05/02 Mon 29/01 Mon	~	Apply
Period:	we	ek 🔽	current last 05/03 Mon 26/02 Mon 19/02 Mon 12/02 Mon 05/02 Mon 29/01 Mon 22/01 Mon	~	Apply

#### **Graph export**

image | [2] xml | [2] csv | [3] StreamDashboard Every graph from the Long-term stats tab can be exported into different formats. The available formats are: *png*, *xml*, *csv*.

The export links are available above every graph (mouse on export...).

The StreamDashboard export adds the selected graph in a view from the StreamDashboard application (*cf. StreamAccess/StreamDashboard guide for detailed information*).

## Graph type

In SGMConf / System / Configuration, you can define the type of graph displayed in "Long-term stats" between:

- PNG (default choice): light and cacheable graphs without point overcaption
- Flash graph with point overcaption option

#### Automated display of consolidated graphs

On a site or a category, it can take time to display consolidated graphs in "Long-term stats" if there are a large number of network rules (shaping / grooming).

In Services, select **MANAGEMENT TOOLS>General parameters**, we can configure a limit number of the network rules for the automatic display of graphs. By default, this parameter is 10 network rules.

#### **Graph granularity**

- 10 minutes: 7 days
- 30 minutes: 14 days
- 2 hours: 2 months
- 1 day: 2 years

Streamcore.com

Page 126 on 213

**Note:** A point in a graph always represents the next period. Example: a point at 4:30 represents statistics for the 4:30-4:40 period (10 minutes granularity) or 4:30-5:00 (30 minutes granularity).

## 9.2 VISIBILITY PARAMETERS

# 9.2.1 Real-Time / Long-Term Statistics Provisioning

#### 123 OVERVIEW

Generic indicators are computed by default in all rules by the StreamGroomers, such as Throughput, Load or Frame related indicators.

Additional performance indicators can be computed depending on the type of rule: network, application or VoIP/Video performance.

## 124 NETWORK PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENTS

#### Local access link performance monitoring

For sites equipped with a StreamGroomer, the local access link availability can be monitored for backup link management (see chapter 7.3.5), but also to measure network performance. In order to do so, the active probe must be based on the <u>ping</u> mechanism (and not SNMP). The StreamGroomer will measure the availability, latency and packet loss of the network link between the access router and the first service provider node (provider edge router in an MPLS environment for instance).

To configure the active probe to measure network performance:

- 1. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab of an access link rule. Click on the **Modify** button
- 2. Select the "Ping" active probe, enter the parameters and click on the **Submit** button

Parameter	Description / Values
Access link availability m	nonitoring
Access link availability detection	Ping
IP address of the router to be polled	IP address of provider edge router
Frequency of the active probe	1, 2, 5, 10 seconds

# **Note:** The ping traffic is launched from the StreamGroomer Administration Ethernet port. A default route must therefore have been configured for the ADMIN port (see chapter 4.2.4).

#### Grooming/Shaping rules: end-to-end network performance monitoring

The LMP (Link Management Protocol) established between two StreamGroomers that are exchanging traffic within a <u>Grooming</u> rule **automatically** provides network performance measurements (availability, latency, packet loss, jitter). There is no need for specific configuration. The only condition is that the Grooming must be synchronized.

In order to monitor end-to-end network performance in a <u>Shaping</u> rule, an active probe can be launched by the StreamGroomer to measure the availability, latency and packet loss between the StreamGroomer and the remote site access router.

To configure the active probe to measure network performance:

- 1. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab of the shaping rule. Click on the **Modify** button
- 2. Enter the following parameters and click on the Submit button

Streamcore.com

Page 127 on 213

Parameter	Description / Values
Active probe	
Active probe availability	Ping
Destination address for active probe	IP address of the remote WAN access router
Frequency of active probe	1, 2, 5, 10 seconds

**Note:** The creation wizard for shaping rules through the tree menu (see chapter 7.4.4.1) or the matrix management tool (see chapter 7.4.5.3) automatically fill the "Destination address for active probe" parameter if the IP address of the WAN access router has been defined on the remote site.

**Note:** The ping traffic is launched from the StreamGroomer Administration Ethernet port. A default route must therefore have been configured for the ADMIN port (see chapter 4.2.4).

**Note:** The shaping active probe can be enabled/disabled on a set of sites:

- Select MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Sites management, and click on the Set parameters tab
- Select sites, and the "Active probe shaping" parameter.
- Click on the Apply button

#### Grooming/Shaping rules: network SLM measurements

When network performance monitoring is enabled on shaping or grooming rules, network SLM measurements (available only on long-term statistics) can be activated on the StreamGroomer.

To automatically activate network SLM measurements, add a "Network SLM" (special group of alarms) on the shaping or grooming rule (see chapter <u>9.2.2.4</u>).

#### 125 APPLICATION PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENTS

In each Terminal data rule, the StreamGroomer computes application performance measurements (response time, LAN and WAN round-trip time...).

These application performance measurements are **automatically** enabled on all Terminal data rules.

## 126 VOIP/VIDEO PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENTS

#### **Rule parameters**

To enable/disable the VoIP/Video performance measurements on a Terminal audio/video rule:

- 1. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab of the Terminal audio/video rule. Click on the **Modify** button
- 2. Enter the following parameters and click on the **Submit** button

Parameter	Description / Values			
Measurements				
VoIP/Video measurements	The possible values are: No, RTP (default), RTP+MOS (for standard VoIP codec: G.711, G.723, G.729)			
Jitter buffer	(default=40 ms) This parameter is used to estimate the audio/video end- point jitter buffer discard throughput.			

Streamcore.com

Page 128 on 213

Codec	sampling	(default=auto) When set to auto, the StreamGroomer automatically estimates
frequency		the codec sampling frequency. Enforce this parameter only if the
		StreamGroomers fails to estimate this value.

#### Site parameters

The "VoIP/Video measurements" parameter on a site has the following impacts when set to "Yes":

- On the site: enables "Real-time stats VoIP/Video" and "Long-term stats VoIP/Video" tabs
- On Terminal audio/video rules: displays RTP performance measurements in real-time and long-term stats tabs, as well as communications in troubleshooting tools.

Note: The "VoIP/video measurements" parameter can be configured on a set of sites:

- Select MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Sites management, and click on the Set parameters tab
- Select sites, and the "VoIP/Video measurements" parameter.
- Click on the Apply button

# 9.2.2 Alarms Provisioning

## 127 OVERVIEW

Alarms can be defined on any measurements available in network, application, and VoIP/Video rules. Thresholds are defined on the SGM, and compared after each polling, i.e. every 10 minutes.

There are two types of alarms:

• Site-specific alarms

Specific alarms are valid only for the concerned site. Specific alarms can be added, modified, or deleted.

• Alarms distributed from a reference group of alarms

A distributed alarm must necessarily be part of a distributed instance of a Group of alarms. It appears in italics and starts with the name of the reference Group of alarms in square brackets. There are 4 types of group of alarms, each type being available on specific rules:

Туре	Available only on rules
Network SLM (special group of alarms)	Shaping, Grooming
Network	Access link, Shaping, Grooming
Application	Terminal data
VoIP/Video	Terminal audio/video

Alarms can be exported by email, SNMP trap or syslog.

#### 128 ALARM - PARAMETERS

The parameters of an alarm are:

Name :					
Administrative status :	up		-		
Level :	info		•		
Indicator	name	Sign	Value	Unit	
Indicator Criteria :	name	Sign ▼ < ▼	Value 0	Unit -	

#### Figure 120 – Alarm parameters

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Alarm name (automatically filled if left blank)
Administrative status	Up (default), Down
Level	Select the criticality level: Info (default), minor, major, critical
Criteria	Enter the threshold criteria
Rearm	Enter the ream criteria (if automatic is selected, then it is the same as the threshold criteria)

Note: The list of threshold and rearm criteria varies:

-Specific alarm: it depends on the type of rule on which the alarm is created

-Distributed alarm: it depends on the type of group on which the alarm is created (network, application, VoIP/Video)

## 129 ALARM - ADD/MODIFY/DELETE OPERATIONS

To add a specific alarm (directly in a site traffic tree) or a distributed alarm (within a reference group of alarms):

- 1. **Specific alarm**: click on the rule in the tree menu and on the *Parameters Alarms* sub-tab, and then on the "Add" button
- 2. Distributed alarm: right-click on the reference Group of alarms, and select "Add... > Alarm".

To modify an alarm, click on it and then on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.

To delete an alarm, click on it and then on the **Delete** button. Validate the confirmation message.

## 130 REFERENCE GROUP OF ALARMS MANAGEMENT

#### Generic Group of Alarms

To create a reference Group of alarms, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS**, right-click on **SLM/Alarms catalog**, and then select **Add...**  $\rightarrow$  **Group of alarms**. Enter the group name, select the type (network, application, VoIP/Video), and click on the **Submit** button.

The alarms in a reference group of alarms are created in exactly the same way as for a rule. When all the alarms have been defined, an overview can be displayed by opening the tree menu, or by clicking on the Group and then selecting the *Group of alarms* tab.

All alarms in a group of alarms can also be deleted by clicking on the **Delete all** button".

Streamcore.com

Page 130 on 213

Services	ORG	•	User: <b>global</b>   lo	ogout   EN   FR StreamView 🔻	STREAMCORE
StreamGroomers			MANAGEMENT TOOLS > SLM/Alarm cata	log > Group of alarms TRA > 300ms	STREAMOURE
MANAGEMENT     Management     General pa     Dategories	TOOLS rameters management		Group of alarms Use		
<ul> <li></li></ul>	gement g catalog i <b>ge rate</b>	II	<ul> <li>Name : TRA &gt; 300ms</li> <li>Type : application</li> </ul>		
⊡ P TRA > 30	<b>10ms</b> ge rate > 200 k 1 opse time > 200	:	ASSOCIATED ALARMS		E
⊡ 🖭 🕅 sim	01136 01116 ~ 300	,	Name	Level	
🕀 🖸 Rules catal	og		<ul> <li>Average rate &gt; 200 k bps</li> </ul>	info	
E SERVICES	og	-	<ul> <li>Response time &gt; 300 ms</li> </ul>	major	
< III	F				-
			modify 🧿 Add 🕂 Delet	e all 🔀	

#### Figure 121 – Group of alarms parameters

Parameter	Description / Values		
Name	Name of the group		
Туре	Network, Application or VoIP/Video		
Associated alarms			
	List of alarms		

To modify the name, click on it and then on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.

To delete a group, click on it and then on the **Delete** button (displayed only if the group is not used anywhere).

#### Special group: Network SLM

To create a reference Network SLM, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS**, right-click on **SLM/Alarms catalog**, and then select **Add...**  $\rightarrow$  **Network SLM**. Enter the group name, enter the parameters, and click on the **Submit** button.

Services Default -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView STR	EAMCORE
StreamGroumers	MANAGEMENT TOOLS > SLM	Alarm catalog > Group of alarms network-sim	
KMANAGEMENT TOOLS     A     General parameters     Categories management	network SLM Use		
Sites management	Name :	network-slm	·
■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■      ■	Measurements :	yes	
🗄 🌁 network-sim	Threshold per 10 sec	period	
H S Filters catalog	Round trip time :	< 100 ms	
E SERVICES	Jitter :	< 60 ms	
🕀 🚰 Demo 🗄 🚰 Other	Loss rate :	< 1%	
	Network SLM composite	indicator	
	Availability :	yes	=
	Round trip time :	yes	
	🔄 🕨 Jitter :	yes	
	Loss rate :	yes	
	ASSOCIATED ALARMS		
	Name	Level	
	• NPS < 7	critical	
	• NPS < 8.5	major	
< •			-
	modify 🧿 delete	3	

Page 131 on 213

#### Figure 122 – Network SLM parameters

Parameter	Description / V	alues			
Name	Name of the group				
Measurements	Yes (default), No				
Threshold per 10 sec. period					
Round trip time	(default=100 ms)	For each indicator, the StreamGroomer classifies 10 sec. samples:			
Jitter	(default=60 ms)	- Excellent:Indicator < Threshold/2- Good:Threshold/2 < Indicator < Threshold			
Loss throughput	(default= 1%)	<ul> <li>Average: Threshold &lt; Indicator &lt; Threshold x 2</li> <li>Poor: Threshold x 2 &lt; Indicator &lt; Threshold x 4</li> <li>Unacceptable: Threshold x 4 &lt; Indicator</li> </ul>			
Network SLM composite inc	dicator				
Availability	Select the crite	eria that will be into account when the StreamGroomer computes			
Round trip time	The Network SL	the network SLM. The StreamGroomer classifies each 10 sec. network SLM sample: the network			
Jitter	SLM "performa	nce class" is the worst of all selected criteria 10 sec. "performance			
Loss throughput	class". Example: all indicators are "Excellent" but Latency is "Poor" -> Network SLM is "Poor"				
Associated alarms					
	List of alarms (	cannot be changed)			
	The following Network Performance Score (NPS) is computed and compared to 7 and 8.5 thresholds:				
	10 x (Excellent samples + Good samples + (Average samples)/2)/Total samples				

To modify the name or other parameters, click on it and then on the *"Modify"* button, enter the modifications, and then click on the *"Submit"* button.

To delete a group, click on it and then on the "Delete" button (displayed only if the group is not used anywhere).

## 131 GROUP OF ALARMS – ADD/DELETE OPERATIONS

#### **Distribution Summary**

All of the distributed instances of a reference Group of alarms can be displayed by clicking on **SLM/Alarm** catalog > Group xx, and then selecting the *Use* tab.



Figure 123 – Group of alarms use summary.

#### "Network group of rules" or "Network SLM" distribution - Tree menu

A group of alarms can be inserted directly on an access link, shaping or grooming rule:

- 1. Click on the rule in the tree menu and on the *Parameters Alarms* sub-tab, and then on the Add button.
- 2. Instead of creating a single local alarm, select the Group of rules radio button, and the reference group of alarms, then click on the **Submit** button.

Add an alarm	
🔘 Local alarm 🛛 💿 Group of alarms	
Select a group to add	
Group of alarms : High usage rate	-

Figure 124 – Adding a network group of alarms.

To delete a distributed instance of a group of alarms, click on **one of the alarm** in the instance, and then select *"Delete"*. Validate the confirmation message.

**Note:** When Shaping or Grooming rules are created (single instance, or multiple instances through the network rules matrix), the wizard offer the possibility to distribute one or more reference Network Groups of alarms, and a single Network SLM.

#### "Network group of rules" or "Network SLM" distribution – Matrix Management Tool

In order to display a matrix summary of the network group of alarms used per site:

- 1. Open the MANAGEMENT TOOLS, select Matrix in the tree menu and click on the Alarms tab
- 2. Select a subset of sites to be displayed by choosing categories (optional)
- 3. Click on the "Submit" button

Streamcore.com

Page 133 on 213

Services ORG	•		User: <b>global</b>   logo	ut   EN   F	R Stream	IView 🔽 g	STREAMCORE
Streamoroomera		MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Matrix	(				
KMANAGEMENT TOOLS      General parameters      Categories management	Â	Network rules Applicatio	n/VolP/Video rules	Network	(Alarms and	d SLM	
Sites management  Matrix  Sites management  Matrix  Sites management  Sites catalog  Discretion  Sites catalog  Discretion  Discretion  Discretion  Discretion  Discretion  Discretion  Discretion  Sites catalog  Discretion  Sites catalog  Discretion  Sites catalog  Sites catalog  Discretion  Sites catalog  Sites catalog	н	▶ Rows : Sites in           BUSINESS : <all>           GEO (World) :         Asia           ORG :         <all>           submit</all></all>	•		► Co BUS GEO	lumns : Sites with SINESS : all> (World) : all> ORG : all>	h SG in
⊕ <b>m</b> Headquarters				Atlanta >>>>	New York	San Francisco	
		1	Access Links				
			Varanasi	-	slm		
			Kuala Lumpur		sim		
			Singapore		sim		
			Bangkok		slm		
	-		Other sites				
< •							
		modify 🧿					

Figure 125 – Network Group of alarms matrix summary

In order to create or delete instances of group of alarms through the matrix:

- 1. Display the alarms matrix as explained previously
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button
- 3. Click on the intersection between the sites for which a group of alarms has to be managed, or use the **Create all** or **Delete all** buttons to apply several changes in a single click.

#### "Application or VoIP/Video group of alarms" distribution

A group of alarms can be inserted directly on rule belonging to a group of rules or on an existing site:

- 1. Click on the rule in the tree menu (group of rules or in tree menu of the site) and on the *Parameters - Alarms* sub-tab, and then on the **Add** button.
- 2. Instead of creating a single local alarm, select the Group of rules radio button, and the reference group of alarms, then click on the **Submit** button.



Figure 126 – Adding an application or VoIP/Video group of alarms

To delete a group of alarms, click on **one of the alarms** in the instance, and then select **Delete**. Validate the confirmation message.

132 ALARMS EXPORT

Different options can be provisioned to export Services alarms:

Streamcore.com

Page 134 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

Email	All sites	Management tools>General parameters Alarm export tab (see chapter <u>14.1</u> )
	Category or single site	Services>Category or site xx Parameter – Alarms tab (see chapter <u>14.1</u> )
SNMP trap Syslog	All sites	Management tools>General parameters Alarm export tab (see chapter <u>14.1</u> )

Note: An export will be performed when the alarm is triggered and again when the alarm is rearmed.

# 9.2.3 Troubleshooting Tools Provisioning

#### 133 OVERVIEW

**Real-time session-based and packet-based troubleshooting** tools (*Traffic discovery, TopN, Live Connections/Communications, Traffic capture*) are available by default on all sites.

**Back-in-time session-based troubleshooting** tools (*Traffic discovery, TopN, Connections, / Communications*) need to be activated and configured: in order to keep a per session history, the smart NetFlow export must be activated on a per site basis. Advanced export filtering mechanisms can be used in order to restrict the export to specific applications.

Active and LAN troubleshooting tools (LAN inventory, VoIP/Video agent...) need to be activated as well.

## 134 BACK-IN-TIME TROUBLESHOOTING (NETFLOW EXPORT)

#### StreamGroomer parameters

In order to configure any NetFlow export on a StreamGroomer, click on **StreamGroomers > System Parameters** in the tree menu, select the *NetFlow parameters* tab, then on the **Modify** button. Select the SGM as collector (default) and define the parameters related to the NetFlow export process, and then click on the **Submit** button.

Services			User: global	logout   EN   FR StreamView 🗸	STREAMCORE
StreamGroomers	Î	StreamGroomer NewYor SNMP Parameters Netflow collector :	k > IP router Netflow Parameters SGM (10.0.0.101)	Webcache Parameters	OTREAMOURE
Port ADMIN Port EXT Port To LAN Port To WAN Port To WAN System parameters	4 III	<ul> <li>UDP port :</li> <li>Export HTTP paramet</li> </ul>	9991 ers : Hostname		
		modify 🧿			🗙 Expert mode



Parameter	Description / Values		
NetFlow collector	Two possible values: external collector, integrated collector on the SGM		
IP address	IP address towards which NetFlow tickets will be exported (required for an external collector or a SGM in a NAT environment)		
UDP port	(Default=9991) UDP port towards which NetFlow tickets will be exported		
Format	(Default=v9) defines the NetFlow ticket format (v5 or v9) (required for an external collector only since v9 is used by default for the SGM collector)		

Streamcore.com

Page 135 on 213

Export HTTP parameters	When a HTTP traffic is detected by the StreamGroomer, the NetFlow vg generated ticket will carry hostname and URL information. URL can be quite large, and therefore the URL export parameters can be as follows:			
	- Hostname: only the hostname will be exported - Hostname + URL XX: the hostname and url will be exported (up to XX characters)			

The following parameters are available in Expert mode on a StreamGroomer:

Expert parameter	Description / Values
Active timeout	(default=10 min.) Timer enforcing a NetFlow export for a session with very long duration. (forced to 10 min. when the SGM is selected as the collector)
Max number of tickets to export per second	(default=150) Value to limit the amount of NetFlow tickets exported by the StreamGroomer.

**Note:** A session information will be exported by a StreamGroomer if the following conditions are met:

- It is classified in a rule with NetFlow export enabled AND
- There is new information to export AND
- An end of TCP session has been detected (TCP FIN or RST)
- The inactive timeout has expired (15 seconds)
- The active timeout has expired (10 minutes by default)

**Note:** The StreamGroomer NetFlow parameters can be configured on a set of StreamGroomers:

- Select MANAGEMENT TOOLS > StreamGroomer configuration, and click on the Set parameters tab
- Select StreamGroomers, and the "NetFlow parameters" and enter the parameters.
- Click on the **Apply** button

#### Site parameters

The NetFlow export is turned off by default on all sites (whether equipped or not with a StreamGroomer). In order to activate the NetFlow export on a site, click on **Services > Site xx** in the tree menu, on the **Parameters - Configuration** sub-tab, then on the **Modify** button. Change the parameter related to the NetFlow export process, and then click on the **Submit** button. The three available values are:

- No : the NetFlow export is turned off
- Per application : the NetFlow export is turned on only for specific terminal rules (depending on the value of the per rule associated parameter)
- Audio/Video: the NetFlow export is turned on only for all terminal audio/video rules
- Shaping other sites: the NetFlow export is turned on only for all traffic classified in the Shaping other sites rule
- Total : the NetFlow export is turned on for all terminal rules (whatever the value of the per rule associated parameter)

Note: The NetFlow export parameter can be enabled/disabled on a set of sites:

- Select MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Sites management, and click on the Set parameters tab
- Select sites, and the "NetFlow export" parameter.
- Click on the **Apply** button.

#### **Rule parameters**

When the "Per application" NetFlow export is turned on, a per rule NetFlow parameter is taking into account. To change this parameter, click on the rule in tree menu, on the *Parameters - Configuration* sub-tab (Expert mode), then on the **Modify** button.

Streamcore.com

Page 136 on 213

**Note:** The NetFlow export per rule summary can be checked by clicking on **SERVICES > Site xx** or **MANAGEMENT TOOLS > Rules Catalog> Rule xx** in the tree menu, on the Parameters - Rules sub-tab.

**Note:** If the NetFlow export is set to "Total" on a site with a StreamGroomer with shaping rules towards remote sites, then NetFlow export and long-term troubleshooting tools are automatically enabled on remote sites (whatever the NetFlow parameters on these sites).

# 135 LAN INVENTORY TOOLS

In order to have access to *Active Discovery* and *Host Analysis* within LAN inventory tools on a site with a StreamGroomer:

- 1. Click on **Services > Site xx** in the tree menu, on the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab (Expert mode), then on the **Modify** button.
- 2. Change the parameter related to the Active LAN inventory tools.
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.

# 9.3 CATEGORY VISIBILITY SERVICES

## 9.3.1 Overview

The following table provides a summary of the visibility services accessed through sub-tabs.

Parameters	Long-term stats	Alarms
Netw	ork   Applications   VolP	Nideo
Parameters	Long-term stats	Alarms
	Оре	n   Summary   Lo

# 9.3.2 Long-Term Stats

#### 136 OVERVIEW

The *Long-term stats* visibility service on a category provides high-level views of network, application or VoIP/Video use and performance.

Page 137 on 213



Figure 128 – Long-term stats on a category

# 137 NETWORK STATISTICS

The Long-term Stats - Network sub-tab displays the following graphs:

Graph		Description			
Volume	Consolidated	Total volume exchanged by sites belonging to the category			
	Top applications and sites	Total volume allocation between up to 10 different kinds of objects. These objects can be sites or applications.			
Usage throughput	Most loaded sites Least loaded sites	<ul> <li>Top 10 sites with the highest or lowest usage throughput (according to the distribution of 10-second samples over the period).</li> <li>Low = usage throughput between 0 et 25%</li> <li>Medium = usage throughput between 25 and 50%</li> <li>High = usage throughput between 50 and 75%</li> <li>Very high = usage throughput between 75 and 90%</li> <li>Full = usage throughput between 90 and 100%</li> </ul>			
Consolidated		Overall network quality for all sites belonging to the category (according to the distribution of 10-second samples over the period)			

Page 138 on 213

Network SLM ⁴	Top sites	Top 10 sites with the worst network SLM (according to the
		distribution of 10-second samples over the period)

# 138 APPLICATIONS STATISTICS

After having selected an application, the *Long-term Stats – Applications* sub-tab displays the following graphs:

Graph		Description			
Volume	Consolidated	Total volume exchanged by sites belonging to the category			
	Top sites	Total volume allocation between up to 10 sites belonging to the category for this application			
	Top sub-rules (intermediate rule only)	Total volume allocation between up to 10 sub-rules for the sites belonging to the category			
Number of connections	Consolidated	Average number of connections observed on the sites belonging to this category for this application			
(terminal data rule only)	Top sites	Top 10 sites with the most connections for this application			
Application Response time	Consolidated	Measures TCP client-server interactions for all sites belonging to the category:			
(terminal data rule only)		Total time = average time elapsed on the client between the transmission of a client request till the complete reception of the server answer			
		Server time = average time elapsed on the server between the reception of a client request till the beginning of the server answer			
		Data transfer time = total time – average server time The data transfer time includes both the round-trip time between the client and the server, and the amount of data to be transmitted			
		WAN RTT = round-trip time over the WAN			
	Top sites	Top 10 sites belonging to the category with the worst average response time or worst response time distribution (10-second samples) for this application			

# 139 VOIP/VIDEO STATISTICS

After having selected a codec, the *Long-term stats – VoIP/Video* sub-tab displays the following graphs:

Graph		Description	
Volume	Consolidated	Total volume exchanged by sites belonging to the category	
Top sites		Total volume allocation between up to 10 sites belonging to the category	
	Top sub-rules (intermediate rule only)	Total volume allocation between up to 10 sub-rules for the sites belonging to the category	

⁴ Displayed if activated on sites in the category

Number of communications or	Consolidated	verage number of communications observed on the ites belonging to this category		
sessions (terminal A/V rule only)	Top sites	Top 10 sites belonging to the category with the most communications		
MOS (terminal A/V rule only and G.711, G.723, G.729)	Consolidated	VoIP average Mean Opinion Score (MOS) for the sites belonging to the categoryMOS-CQ=MOSConversationalQuality (takes into account latency, loss, jitter)MOS-LQ=MOSListenerQuality (takes into account loss, jitter but not latency)		
	Top sites	Top 10 sites belonging to the category with the worst average MOS or worst MOS-LQ distribution		

Note: This sub-tab is available only if there is at least one site with VoIP/Video measurements enabled in the category.

# 9.3.3 Alarms

# 140 OVERVIEW

To supervise any indicator, alarms to automatically warn people in case of service level degradation. Those alarms can be seen in the *Alarms* tab, through tree sub-tabs.

Services GEO (World)	-	U	ser: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🔽 STE	FAMCORE
StreamGroomers	America-North		011	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters	Long-term stats	Alarms	
Africa		Ор	en  Summary  Log	
🗄 🖢 America-Central				
🕀 👕 America-North	OPENED ALARN	IS		1
🗄 🖀 America-South	OT ETTED ACAT	10		
🕀 🖀 Asia				
🕂 📨 Europe	Network	Number	5 last alarms	
🕂 🖀 Middle-East	Info	0	No opened alarm	
	Minor	0	No opened alarm	
	Major	0	No opened alarm	
	Critical	0	No opened alarm	
	Application	Number	5 last alarms	=
	Info	0	No opened alarm	
	Minor	0	No opened alarm	
	Major	0	No opened alarm	
	Critical	0	No opened alarm	
	VolP/Video	Number	5 last alarms	
	Info	0	No opened alarm	
	Minor	0	No opened alarm	
	Major	0	No opened alarm	
	Critical	0	No opened alarm	

#### Figure 129 – Alarms on a category

## 141 OPEN/SUMMARY

All alarms in dashboards are displayed per type:

- Network alarms (defined on access link, shaping and grooming rules)
- Application alarms (defined on terminal data rules)
- VoIP/Video alarms (defined on terminal audio/video rules)

The available dashboards of alarms are:

Streamcore.com

Page 140 on 213

- Alarms Open: an administrator can check if alarms are <u>currently</u> triggered for all sites belonging to the category.
- Alarms Summary: *α*n administrator can check in a summary if alarms have been triggered <u>in the past</u> for all sites belonging to the category. Select the period to display:
  - Long-term graphs showing the number of alarms per criticality.
  - Tables showing the total number as well as highlighting the top alarms in quantity or duration.

# 142 LOG

All alarms and their criticality level (info, minor, major, critical) are displayed in this log. Filtering criteria are:

- Type : Network, Application, VoIP/Video
- Alarm name
- Rule name

## 9.4 SITE VISIBILITY SERVICES

## 9.4.1 Overview

The following table provides a summary of the visibility services accessed through sub-tabs.



# 9.4.2 Real-Time Stats

# 143 OVERVIEW

The *Real-time Stats* visibility service on a site provides dashboards over the last 10 sec., 1 min. and 10 min. periods:

- overview of traffic classification into the rules tree
- summary of network, application or VoIP/Video use and performance
- overview of optimization statistics (available only for a site with a StreamGroomer)

## 144 NETWORK, APPLICATION, VOIP/VIDEO STATISTICS

The *Real-time Stats - Network*, *Application*, or *VoIP/Video* sub-tab displays a summary of the rules tree:

Services Defaultd •		User: <b>global</b>   logout   EN	FR St	eamView 💌	STR	EAMC	ORE
streamGroomers	Demo > Site Internet			1	• · · ·		
	Parameters Real time stats	term stats Alarms I AN inventory		-			
B SERVICES							
🕀 🖀 Demo	Network (Appacations ) voletvideo ( optimiz	Autom					
Ste Internet	Period 10 s	0 200 k 400 k 600 k 800 k 1 M 1.2 M 1.4 M 1.6 M	Avg	rate Sessio	15 time	Network	WAN ^
Co Local Ballic	10.15.20-10.15.50		(M)		A	time	
Access link Internet	[disc]Web/Internet		112.7 k		6 0	0	0
Armin C	[disc]HTTP		90.3 k		0	0	0
10 and 1 min or	I disc J Google		10.0 K	240.3 K	233	148	58
I IU Sec., I min. or	I disc J Facebook		83				
10 min period	I disc   rando	Average rate bar	0	Specifi	c per	orman	ce 📗
	I disc 1 Myspace	arranh	ů l				11
selection	I disc I Dailymotion	graph	0	Indicat	ors ac	corain	g
	[ disc ] Youtube		0	to the	coloct	od tvo	<u> </u>
	[disc]Windows update		0	to the	SCIECI	eu type	-
	[disc] Linkedin		0	of rules	s		
	[disc]HTTP Others		80.4 k				
	[disc]Fallback		0	8 · · · ·		-	-
	[disc]HTTPS		22.4 K	131.5 k	51 0	0	0
	[disc]SalesForce	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	4.6 k	41.8 k	13 0	0	0
	[disc] MSOnline		0	0		_	-
	[disc]GoToMeeting		3.3 k	4.9 K	13 1.0 k	51	49
	I disc J webex		0	0			
	I disc J Facebook-S	-	0.0 K	70.3 K	15 242	192	188
	<ul> <li>I disc I fromail</li> </ul>		1744	19911	4 0		0
	I disc ] GoogleAnns		21 k	6.0 k	24 117	64	62
	I disc I HTTPS Others		11.4 k	44.3 k	87 185	153	76
	[disc]Fallback		0	0		_	_
	I disc ] HTTP-proxy		0	0		-	_ •

Figure 130 - Real-time stats - Applications sub-tab

The following information is available:

- Breakdown of traffic into the tree with the average throughput per rule displayed in bar graphs.
- Highlight of the rules selected (for example network and VoIP/Video rules are grayed if the "Applications" sub-tab has been selected).
- Specific performance indicators depending on the type of rules selected:

Network	Applications	VoIP/Video		
Sessions	Sessions	Nb communications		
Status	Total time	MOS-LQ		
Delay	Network time	Delay		
Loss	WAN RTT	RTP loss		
Jitter		Discard throughput		
		Jitter		

#### Specific case: Application sub-tab on a Data Center

If the "Data Center parameter" is set to yes on a site, then the *Applications* sub-tab displays a table per application, showing the average throughput and performance per remote site.

145 OPTIMIZATION STATISTICS (SITE WITH STREAMGROOMER)

The *Real-time stats – Optimization* sub-tab displays a summary of optimization statistics:

Page 142 on 213

Services Default	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🗸								STREAMCORE			
MANAGEMENT TOOLS SERVICES Demo Tother Bite SG350_caching	Other > Site SG350_caching           Parameters         Real-time stats         Long-term stats         Alarms         LAN inventory           Network   Applications   VolP/Video   Optimization         Optimization         Optimization         Optimization											
	Local	ng d			Remote							
	Period 10 s ▼ 10:04:50-10:05:00 OoS activity Liaison d'accès SG350_caching Web caching > Web caching rate	Ratio	20 30	40 '	50 '	60	70	80	90	100 0.09 63.7	Ratio 6 <mark>0.0%</mark> %	

Figure 131 – Real-time stats – Optimization sub-tab

The following information is available:

- QoS activity:
  - Per access link
  - Per shaping/grooming rule
- Compression ratio:
  - Per access link
  - Per shaping/grooming rule
- Web caching ratio

# 9.4.3 Long-Term Stats

## 146 OVERVIEW

The *Long-term Stats* visibility service on a site provides overviews of network, application or VoIP/Video use and performance.

Page 143 on 213



Figure 132 – Long-term stats on a site

# 147 NETWORK STATISTICS

The Long-term Stats - Network sub-tab displays the following graphs depending on the type of site:

	Description							
Graph	Site with at least 2 Shaping/Grooming rules	Site with less than 2 Shaping/Grooming rules						
Data throughput/Volume	Average throughput or volume observed on the site							
Top traffic	Bandwidth allocation between up to 10 different applications							
	Bandwidth allocation between up to 10 remote sites or categories	-						
Usage throughput	<ul> <li>Percentage of time (% of 10-second samples over the period) during which the network load is:</li> <li>Low = usage throughput between 0 et 25%</li> <li>Medium = usage throughput between 25 and 50%</li> <li>High = usage throughput between 50 and 75%</li> <li>Very high = usage throughput between 75 and 90%</li> </ul>							
	Full = usage throughput between 90 and 100%							
Network SLM (if activated)	Overall network quality observed on the site							
	Top 10 Shaping/Grooming rules with the worst network SLM (according to the distribution of 10-second samples over the period)	-						

Page 144 on 213
# 148 APPLICATION STATISTICS

After having selected an application, the *Long-term Stats – Applications* sub-tab displays the following graphs depending on the type of site:

Graph	Description				
	Site with at least 2 Shaping/Grooming rules	Site with less than 2 Shaping/Grooming rules			
Data throughput/Volume	Average throughput or volume observed	on the site			
Top traffic	Bandwidth allocation between up to 10 d	ifferent sub-rules (intermediate rule only)			
	Bandwidth allocation between up to 10 remote sites or categories for this application	-			
Number of connections	Average number of connections for this a	application			
(terminal data rule only)	Top 10 remote sites or categories with the worst average response time for this application	-			
Response time	Measures TCP client-server interactions:				
(terminal data rule only)	Total time = average time elapsed between the transmission of a client request till the complete reception of the server answer				
	Server time = average time elapsed on the server between the reception of a client request till the beginning of the server answer				
	Network time = total time – average serv the round-trip time between the client ar be transmitted)	rer time (The network time includes both nd the server, and the amount of data to			
	WAN RTT = round-trip time over the WAN	N			
	Top 10 remote sites or categories with the worst response time distribution (10-second samples)	-			

# 149 VOIP/VIDEO STATISTICS

After having selected a codec, the *Long-term Stats – VoIP/Video* sub-tab displays the following graphs:

Graph	Description				
Data throughput/Volume	Average throughput or volume observed on the site				
Top traffic (Intermediate rule only)	Bandwidth allocation between up to 10 different sub rules				
Number of communications (terminal A/V rule only)	Average number of communications observed on the site				
MOS	VoIP average Mean Opinion Score for the site				
(terminal A/V rule only)	MOS-CQ = MOS Conversational Quality (takes into account latency, loss, jitter)				
	MOS-LQ = MOS Listener Quality (takes into account loss, jitter but not latency)				

# 150 OPTIMIZATION STATISTICS (SITE WITH STREAMGROOMER)

The *Long-term Stats – Optimization* sub-tab displays the following graphs:

Streamcore.com

Page 145 on 213

Graph	Description			
QoS activity				
QoS activity throughput per access link	QoS activity throughput per access link			
QoS per Top 10 Shaping/Grooming access links with the most QoS activity shaping/grooming				
Compression				
Compression throughput per link	Compression throughput for all traffic in grooming rules below the access link			
Compression throughput per grooming	Top 10 Grooming rules with the highest compression ratio			
Web caching				
Caching ratio	Web caching ratio for HTTP traffic on the site			
HTTP volume	HTTP volume sent to LAN (including cached objects)			

# 9.4.4 Alarms

# 151 OVERVIEW

To supervise any indicator, alarms to automatically warn people in case of service level degradation. Those alarms can be seen in the *Alarms* tab, through tree sub-tabs.

Services GEO (World)	•		U	ser: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🔻	STREAMCORE
StreamGroomers		America-North >	USA East > Site A	tlanta	enter meerte
E X MANAGEMENT TOOLS	*	Parameters	Real-time stats	Long term stats Alarms LAN inventory	
E SERVICES					
🗄 🖀 Africa				Open   Summary   Log	
🕀 🖀 America-Central					
🖻 🖀 America-North		OPENED ALARI	NS		
🖽 🖀 Canada					
🕂 📨 Mexico					
🕀 🖀 USA Central		Network	Number	5 last alarms	
E USA East		Info	0	No opened alarm	
🖽 💼 Site Atlanta	=	Minor	0	No opened alarm	
E Site Chicago		Major	0	No opened alarm	
Site Cincinnati		Critical	0	No opened alarm	
Site Cleveland					
Site Detroit		Application	Number	5 last alarms	
		Info	0	No opened alarm	=
Site Milwaukee		Minor	ů.	No opened alarm	
Site New TOTK		Major	n n	No opened alarm	
Bite Offantuu		Critical	0	No opened alarm	
		ontrodi			
The Washington					
- OSA West		VolP/Video	Number	5 last alarms	
America-Soudi		Info	0	No opened alarm	
		Minor	0	No opened alarm	
H Middle East		Major	0	No opened alarm	
III WINNIG-Edat	-	Critical	0	No opened alarm	
۰ III ۲					-

#### Figure 133 - Alarms on a site

# 152 OPEN/SUMMARY

All alarmed in dashboards are displayed per type:

- Network alarms (defined on access link, shaping and grooming rules)
- Application alarms (defined on terminal data rules)

Streamcore.com

Page 146 on 213

• VoIP/Video alarms (defined on terminal audio/video rules)

The available dashboards of alarms are:

- Alarms Open: an administrator can check if alarms are currently triggered on the site.
- *Alarms Summary:* an administrator can check in a summary if alarms have been triggered in the past on the site. Select the period to display:
  - Long-term graphs showing the number of alarms per criticality.
  - Tables showing the total number as well as highlighting the top alarms in quantity or duration.

### 153 LOG

All alarms and their criticality level (info, minor, major, critical) are displayed in this log. Filtering criteria are:

- Type : Network, Application, VoIP/Video
- Alarm name
- Rule name

# 9.4.5 LAN Inventory

### 154 OVERVIEW

The *LAN inventory* visibility service on a site with a StreamGroomer provides tools to discover the endpoints, PC or servers using IP addresses on the LAN side of the StreamGroomer.

Two types of tools are available:

- The *Passive auto-discovery* tool displays all IP addresses seen by the ADMIN and LAN/WAN interfaces of the StreamGroomer.
- The *Active auto-discovery* and *Host analysis* tools generate traffic through scanning technologies to discover all endpoints connected over the LAN, and to analyze the host properties (opened TCP/UDP ports, PC or server...).

**Note:** Active auto-discovery and Host analysis sub-tabs are available only if the "Active LAN inventory parameter" is set to "Yes" on the site.

### 155 PASSIVE AUTO-DISCOVERY

The *Passive auto-discovery* tool displays the table of IP addresses discovered through the ARP process on the ADMIN and LAN/WAN interfaces of the StreamGroomer.

Page 147 on 213

Services Default 🔻			User: <b>global</b>	logout EN FR Stree		FAMCORE
StreamGroomers		Demo > Site Internet			311	
➡ ★ MANAGEMENT TOOLS	~	Parameters Real-	time stats Long-term s	tats Alarms LAN	inventory	
			Pa	ssive Auto-discoverv   A	ctive Auto-discoverv I Host a	nalvsis
E Site Internet		Interface to display: AE	DMIN Interface 👻			
		IP address	MAC address	IP address	MAC address	
		0.0.0.0	00.26.b9.68.af.9f	172.16.1.14	00.03.2d.0b.ce.46	
		172.16.0.1	00.19.dl.63.47.af	172.16.1.30	00.21.70.99.6f.88	E
		172.16.0.2	00.1a.70.22.98.5c	172.16.1.123	00.19.21.cf.44.eb	
	=	172.16.0.3	00.1a.70.22.8f.28	172.16.5.50	00.18.f8.ed.e9.90	
		172.16.0.4	00.30.48.81.8e.0f	172.16.5.51	00.13.10.b4.74.69	
		172.16.0.5	00.18.8b.31.0d.22	172.16.6.6	00.11.32.0b.60.11	
		172.16.0.6	00.11.32.0b.60.11	172.16.10.1	00.21.9b.9c.55.ec	
		172.16.0.7	00.30.48.80.04.28	172.16.11.160	00.30.48.87.8d.48	
		172.16.0.8	00.30.48.81.8e.ec	172.16.11.186	00.90.0b.17.b3.c9	
		172.16.0.9	00.08.al.0b.9c.22	172.16.11.221	00.03.2d.05.63.e4	
		172.16.0.12	20.cf.30.64.38.f2	172.16.11.231	00.03.2d.11.07.2c	
		172.16.0.15	00.d0.b7.1b.40.cd	172.16.13.4	00.03.2d.0d.12.56	
		172.16.0.16	00.90.27.a3.96.61	172.16.14.46	00.0f.1f.a6.90.d5	
		172.16.0.21	00.16.76.60.2f.3f	172.16.14.47	00.12.3f.0b.2f.10	
		172.16.0.31	00.50.b6.4d.d2.02	172.16.14.52	00.03.2d.0b.cf.7a	
	-	172.16.0.33	00.12.3f.27.f5.55	172.16.14.201	00.1c.23.8c.7b.4d	
•	•	172 16 0 39	00 0h cd cd 33 03	172 16 16 150	00 22 19 1e 87 6b	

Figure 134 – LAN inventory – Passive discovery

# 156 ACTIVE AUTO-DISCOVERY / HOST ANALYSIS

The *Active auto-discovery* and *Host analysis* tools use scanning technology to discover the hosts connected on the LAN.

The scanning process is performed from the ADMIN interface, and is limited to 1 hop only. When launching a discovery, results can be directly displayed and saved optionally. When saving a discovery, it can be compared with other discoveries performed and saved in the past.

**Note:** This tool can be used only on sites with a StreamGroomer SG250e, SG350e, SG850e.Check that scanning technologies are allowed on the LAN before using these tools.

### New discovery

Services Default 👻		
	Demo > Site SC-Internet           Parameters         Real-time stats         Long-term stats         Alarms         LAN inventory	
	Passive Auto-discovery   Active Auto-discovery   Host analysis  Action:  New discovery Previous discovery	^
	▶ Parameters:       Subnet to analyse:       Select       ▼         TCP scan       ● No ○ Yes       DNS resolution       ● No ○ Yes         Archive       ● No ○ Yes         Launch       Stop	III
		Ŧ



Page 148 on 213

Discovery parameter	Description				
	Active auto-discovery (subnet analysis)	Host analysis			
Action	Launch a new discovery				
Subnet or IP address	Subnets defined on the site are automatically displayed. Specific subnet can be entered (it must be less than 1 hop from the	IP address of the host to analyze (it must be less than 1 hop from the ADMIN subnet)			
	ADMIN Subnet)				
Scan type options:					
TCP scan	(Default=No) To detect open TCP ports	Enabled by default			
DNS resolution	(Default=No) To look up for DNS name for each discovered IP address	Enabled by default			
OS detection	N/A To try to detect the version of sof stacks detected on the host (TCP, O				
Archive	Select whether to archive the discovery (a button to archive is also always displayed at the end of a scan)				

### **Previous discovery**

When selecting "Previous discovery", results of past discoveries can be displayed and compared between each other (for example if a discovery process is launched every month).

**Note:** All files generated when saving discoveries can be managed by clicking on **MANAGEMENT TOOLS > General parameters**, and selecting the Files management tab.

### 9.5 NETFLOW VISIBILITY SERVICES

### 9.5.1 Overview

The following tables provide a summary of the visibility services accessed through the Netflow sub-tabs.



# 9.5.2 Netflow

### 157 GRAPHS

The *Graphs* sub-tab permits you to select a connection period (minutes (10), hour, day, week, month, or year) and display it either by:

- Bytes
- Frames
- Flows

Page 149 on 213

SERVICES	🌧 Site Paris 🛛 🛜 Cisco Router Paris	
Parameters	Netflow	
Graphs	TOP   Connections	
▶ Period:		
Display:	bytes 🔻	
Apply No data to displa	bytes frames flows ay.	

Figure 136 – Netflow Graphs







#### Figure 138- Netflow Graphs - Frames

Label	Description
Period	Enables you to select a "period" for connections.
Display	Using the drop-down list, graphs can be displayed by <i>Bytes, Frames, and Flows</i>

Streamcore.com

Page 150 on 213

# 158 TOP

The *Top* sub-tab displays top consuming connections between the device and the WAN and vice versa. There are several ways to display and filter results, based on long-term period.



Figure 140 – Top based on Port

Page 151 on 213



Figure 141 – Top based on IP

Label	Description			
Period	Allows you to specify a connection period			
Display	Using the drop-down list graphs can be displayed by port or IP address			
Filter	Allows you to view your results either by: address/mask, port or protocol			
Expert Mode	Allows you to manually add an address/mask, port or protocol			

### 159 CONNECTIONS

The *Connections* sub-tab displays connections based on a number of connection objects for example the number of *"packets exchanged"* during set period. Several available methods permit you to display and filter results, based on long-term period.

Page 152 on 213

### ③ SERVICES ■ SG ■ sg350 ■ Site sg_350_2 〒 350

Parameters	Netflow		
Graphs   T	OP   Connections		
Period:	Long term 4 Wednesday 10/0	1/2014h ▷	
Display:	Volume X Exchanged packe	ts Period of activity X ddresses into names	
Filter:	address/mask ▼ expert mode	+ exchange packets > V	+

Apply

From 10/03/2014 - 09:56:24 to 10/03/2014 - 10:39:45

Drot Local address		Local address Remote address Volume (bytes)		(bytes)	Fra	nes	Activity period
FIUL	Local port	Remote port	to WAN	from WAN	to WAN	from WAN	Activity period V
TCP	173.194.34.23#443	10.5.105.20#50217	104	82	2	2	2014/10/03 10:38:15 - 10:39:45
TCP	173.194.34.14#80	10.5.105.20#50165	6 198	13 648	16	30	2014/10/03 10:35:35 - 10:39:44
TCP	74.125.232.207#443	10.5.105.20#50219	7 031	4 537	43	36	2014/10/03 10:36:45 - 10:39:40
TCP	173.194.34.14#80	10.5.105.20#50166	3 930	8 004	10	18	2014/10/03 10:35:35 - 10:39:35
IGMP	10.5.0.6#0	224.0.0.251#0	1 344	-	42	0	2014/10/03 09:56:24 - 10:39:20
TCP	10.1.1.35#135	10.5.105.20#50270	588	620	5	7	2014/10/03 10:39:07 - 10:39:20
TCP	10.1.1.35#49159	10.5.105.20#50271	668	795	5	7	2014/10/03 10:39:07 - 10:39:20
UDP	10.5.105.20#137	10.1.128.42#137	234	( <b>L</b> )	3	0	2014/10/03 10:39:17 - 10:39:20
ICMP	10.5.105.20#0	10.1.128.42#0	360	-	6	0	2014/10/03 10:39:09 - 10:39:19
TCP	157.56.250.66#443	10.5.105.20#49876	12 854	1 979	41	25	2014/10/03 10:27:50 - 10:39:19

### Figure 142 – Netflow Connections

Label	Description	
Period	Allows you to select a period for connections	
Display	This option enables you to select which information to display within selected connections.	
	<i>Volume</i> : This corresponds to the volume of packets exchanged over the specified period.	
	<i>Period of Activity:</i> This corresponds to the period of activity over the specified period.	
	<i>Exchanged Packets:</i> This corresponds to the number of packets exchanged during the specified period.	
Filter	Address/mask	Allows you to select the connections established to and from an address, or between two addresses, hostnames or subnets are allowed.
		If hostname is used this implies that the DNS is configured on the SGM.
	Port	Allows you to established connections on a given port. TCP/UDP ports or service numbers are allowed (port 80 or HTTP for example)
	Protocol	Allows you to select the connections using a given protocol. The protocol name or number can be used, for example TCP, UCP, ICMP or 6,17 and so on)
Expert Mode	The mode allows you to manually add an address/mask, port, or protocol. The keywords are case independent and <i>expr</i> can be linked together using the following format: expr <b>and</b> expr, expr <b>or</b> expr, <b>not</b> expr and ( expr ).	
	protocol	
	proto where <protocol> can</protocol>	<protocol> be any known protocol such</protocol>

Page 153 on 213

as tcp, udp, icmp, icmp6, gre, esp, ah, etc. or a valid protocol number: 6, 17 etc.
IP address
[SourceDestination] ip <ipaddr>[SourceDestination] host<ipaddr>with <ipaddr> as any valid IPv4, IPv6 address, or a full qualifiedhostname. In case of a hostname, theIP address is looked up in DNS.If more than a single IP address is found, all IP addresses arechained together. (ip1 or ip2 or ip3 ) The directionqualifier SourceDestination maybeTocheck an IP addressagainstaknown IP list[SourceDestination] ipin[<iplist>[] sourceDestination] hostin[<iplist>is a space separated list of individual <ipaddr> or full qualifiedhostnames, which are looked up in DNS. If more than asingle IP address is found, all IP addresses are put into the list.</ipaddr></iplist></iplist></ipaddr></ipaddr></ipaddr>
Port
[SourceDestination] port [comp] <num> with <num> as any valid port number. If comp is omitted, `=` is assumed. comp is explained more detailed below. [SourceDestination] port in [ <portlist> ] A port can be compared against a know list, where <portlist> is a space separated list of individual port numbers.</portlist></portlist></num></num>

# **10 Rules Tree Visibility Services**

# 10.1.1 Overview

The following tables provide a summary of the visibility services accessed through sub-tabs.



# 10.1.2 Real-time Stats

### 160 OVERVIEW

The **Real-time Stats** visibility service on a rule provides statistics over the last 10 second, 1 minute and 10 minute periods:

- On any rule: *Indicators* displays statistics computed for all traffic classified in the rule. Some of these indicators are common for all rules while others are specific to the type of rule (access link, shaping, grooming, terminal data, terminal audio/video...)
- On access link, shaping, grooming and intermediate rule: additional *Breakdown* and *Top Traffic* tools provide an overview of traffic classification and bandwidth consumption by the rules in the sub-tree.

### 161 INDICATORS

The *Real-Time Stats - Indicators* sub-tab displays statistics computed for all the traffic classified in the rule. These statistics are classified into the following themes:

Theme	Description	Availability
Throughput	Set of indicators related to bandwidth consumption	All
WAN Optimization	Set of indicators detailing WAN Optimization (if WAN Optimization is enabled) For Live Traffic and other stats, refer to <u>Reports via WAN Optimization tab</u> on p194.	All
Compression	Set of indicators detailing compression performance (if compression is enabled)	Grooming rules and sub-tree rules

Page 155 on 213

QoS	Set of indicators related to the load in terms of QoS	Access link, shaping, grooming, intermediate rules⁵
Frames	Set of indicators for detailed analysis of frame size	All
Performance	Set of indicators related to performance (network, application, VoIP/Video)	Access link, shaping, grooming, terminal data, terminal audio/video

Each theme and the associated indicators are displayed in the following way:



Figure 143 – Real-time stats - Indicators

The generic themes are:

Indicator	Description	
Throughput		
Average throughput	Average throughput observed during the period The max. throughput and average throughput are equal during the last 10-second period	
<i>Max</i> .throughput	Peak throughput over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max. throughput is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max. throughput is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples	
Use throughput	Represents the use percentage, as defined according to the shaping throughput	
Compression (for grooming rules and sub-tree rules)		
<i>Compression</i> throughput	A compression throughput of P% implies that the network was able to carry 1/(1-P%) additional traffic:	

⁵ Except if QoS actions type is set to Transparent

	-50% $\rightarrow$ x2-66% $\rightarrow$ x3-75% $\rightarrow$ x4	
Max. uncompressed throughput	<ul> <li>- 80 % 7 x5</li> <li>Peak throughput over 10 seconds carried on the network due to compression (observed during the period)</li> <li>Over 1 minute, the max. throughput is the maximum of the six 10-second samples</li> <li>Over 10 minutes the max throughput is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples</li> </ul>	
QoS	over to minutes, the max. throughput is the maximum of the sixty to-second samples	
Average QoS activity throughput	Indicates the time percentage during which the StreamGroomer QoS engine was active during the period	
Maximum QoS activity <i>throughpu</i> t	Activity peak over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the maximum activity throughput is the maximum of the six 10-second samples taken over 1 minute. Likewise over 10 minutes.	
Average stress	Unique indicator used to measure the application load. High values of stress indicate that business application sessions were competing to get bandwidth.	
Max. stress	Stress peak over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max. stress is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max. stress is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples	
Frames		
Nr. of frames	Number of frames observed	
% frames < 128 bytes		
% frames 128 – 1200 bytes	Percentage of the number of frames per size	
% frames > 1200 bytes		
Maximum frames size	Maximum frame size observed	

# The performance theme differs depending on the type of rule:

Indicator	Description	
Network Performance (access link, shaping rule)		
Link status	Two statuses: available, unavailable. A 10 sec. period is considered as unavailable if at least half of the pings are lost.	
Active Probe round trip time (min, avg, max)	Round-trip time measured by ping between the StreamGroomer administration interface and a remote network element (router)	
Active probe loss throughput	Measurements of ping packet loss	
Link availability throughput	Availability ratio of the active probe (% of 10s-second available periods). A 10 sec. period is considered as unavailable if at least half of the ping are lost.	
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule This number is not necessarily an integer, since the connections are not necessarily set up throughout the entire period	
Instantaneous number of cnx	Instantaneous number of connections observed within the rule	
Network Performance (grooming rule)		
Status Grooming	Operation status of the grooming and duration of this status	

Page 157 on 213

	Used to confirm the grooming synchronization	
Grooming round-trip time (min, avg, max)	Round-trip time between 2 StreamGroomers	
Grooming jitter (avg, max)	Jitter between two StreamGroomers	
Grooming availability ratio	Availability ratio of the grooming (% of 10s-second available periods). The availability ratio equals the status grooming on a 10s period	
Grooming loss ratio	Loss throughput between two StreamGroomers. Beware, this throughput may be negative in grooming mode without tunnel: from WAN flows are classified in the Grooming rule although they were not seen in transmission in the Grooming rule of the opposite StreamGroomer	
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule This number is not necessarily an integer, since the connections are not necessarily set up throughout the entire period	
Instantaneous number of cnx	Instantaneous number of connections observed within the rule	
Application Performan	i <b>ce</b> (terminal data rule)	
Total time	Average time elapsed between the transmission of a client request till the complete reception of the server answer	
Server time	Average time elapsed on the server between the reception of a client request till the beginning of the server answer	
Network time	Total time – average server time (the network time includes both the round-trip time between the client and the server, and the amount of data to be transmitted)	
WAN round-trip time	Round-trip time between the output of a TCP packet with Push bit on the WAN interface and reception of acknowledgment of this packet	
LAN round-trip time	Round-trip time between the output of a TCP packet with Push bit on the LAN interface and reception of acknowledgment of this packet	
TCP calls	Number of TCP calls observed per minute The value over 10 seconds is extrapolated to 1 minute	
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule This number is not necessarily an integer, since the connections are not necessarily set up throughout the entire period	
Instantaneous number of cnx	Instantaneous number of connections observed within the rule	
TCP throughput retransmission	Evaluation of packets retransmitted on the TCP connections Retransmission is often due to packet loss.	
Available throughput	Indicates the data throughput that a new session would be get in this rule Available only for an SG in Monitoring&Control mode	
VoIP/Video Performar	<b>ice</b> (terminal audio/video rule)	
MOS-CQ	Average Mean Opinion Score for VoIP trafficMOS-CQ=MOSConversationalQuality(takes into account latency, loss, jitter)	
MOS-CQ min	MOS-CQ minimum over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the min MOS is the minimum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the min MOS is the minimum of the sixty 10-second samples	
MOS LQ	Average Mean Opinion Score for VoIP trafficMOS-LQ=MOSListenerQuality(takes into account loss, jitter but not latency)	

Streamcore.com

Page 158 on 213

MOS LQ min	MOS-LQ minimum over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the min MOS is the minimum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the min MOS is the minimum of the sixty 10-second samples
Network delay RTCP	Latency of the network estimated by analyzing RTCP traffic
Network loss RTP	Packet loss due to the network estimated by analyzing RTP headers
Network loss RTP max.	Peak loss over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max loss is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max loss is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples
Discard throughput	Packet loss related to the buffer jitter of the phone, estimated by analyzing RTP headers. Usually a packet is discarded by a phone if it is received with too much jitter.
Discard throughput max	Peak discard throughput over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max discard throughput is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max discard throughput is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples
Jitter	Jitter due to the network estimated by analyzing RTP headers.
Jitter max	Peak jitter over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max jitter is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max jitter is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples
Burst density	Characterizes loss as being burst or random
Number of communications	Number of communications observed within the rule
WAN Optimization (acc	cess link)
WAN Optimized throughput (bps)	The optimized throughput between the LAN and WAN in bits per second (bps) over 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
	cannot be deduced, therefore this data is not presented on this page.
Optimization Factor	Represents the WAN optimization effectiveness during an optimization period over 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
	<b>Note:</b> At 10 seconds, WAN Optimization is negligible and a meaningful interpretation cannot be deduced, therefore this data is not presented on this page.
Performance (other rul	es)
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule This number is not necessarily an integer, since the connections are not necessarily set up throughout the entire period
Instantaneous number of cnx	Instantaneous number of connections observed within the rule

**Note:** Three other themes are available by clicking on Expert mode at the bottom of the sub-tab page: Queues (terminal rules only), Fragmentation, and ToS field + Expert indicators in a grooming rule.

### 162 BREAKDOWN

The *Real-time Stats - Breakdown* sub-tab displays traffic classification and bandwidth consumption by the rules in a sub-tree.

Streamcore.com

Page 159 on 213





# 163 TOP TRAFFIC

The *Real-Time Stats – Top Traffic* sub-tab displays terminal rules in a sub-tree consuming the most bandwidth.

Services Default -		User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView 🔻	STREAMCORE
of carrier of the second s	Site Internet > Rule Access link Internet		
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-time stats Long-terr	m stats Troubleshooting	
E SERVICES	Indicators   Breakdown   Top traffic		
Site Internet	Local	← Remote	
Clocal traffic  Concernment  C			Real-time
E. Other	Internet		
	Display: <ul> <li>Application Rules</li> </ul>	O Up to the rules of level 1	• / /
	Period         10 s         Average ratio           15:40:00-15:40:10         0         200 k	te(bps) 400 k 600 k 800 k 1 M 1.2 M 1.4 M 1.	Avgrate (bps)
	HTTP Others		85.5 k 1.2 M
	HTTPS Others		19.0 k 618.1 k
	SolocForce		18.3 K 123.2 K
	GoogleAnns		15k 85k
	► UDP		4.8 k 4.8 k
	> DNS		2.3 k 3.3 k
	Facebook		2.0.k 503
	•		•



# 10.1.3 Long-term Stats

### 164 OVERVIEW

The *Long-term Stats* visibility service on a rule provides statistics over the long-term (day, week, month, year):

• For any rule: *Indicators* computed for all traffic classified in the rule. Some of these indicators are common between all rules while others are specific to the type of rule (access link, shaping, grooming, terminal data, terminal audio/video...)

Streamcore.com

Page 160 on 213

• For access link, shaping, grooming and intermediate rules: additional *Breakdown* and *Top traffic* tools provide an overview of traffic classification and bandwidth consumption by the rules in the sub-tree.

# 165 INDICATORS

The *Real-time Stats - Indicators* sub-tab displays statistics computed for all the traffic classified within the rule. These statistics are classified into the following themes:

Theme	Description	Availability	
Throughput	Set of indicators related to bandwidth consumption	All	
WAN Optimization	Set of indicators detailing WAN Optimization (if WAN Optimization is enabled)	Access link, shaping, grooming, intermediate rules	
QoS	Set of indicators related to the load in terms of QoS	Access link, shaping, grooming, intermediate rules ⁶	
Compression	Set of indicators detailing compression performance (if compression is enabled)	Grooming rules and sub-tree rules	
Performance	Set of indicators related to performance (network, application, VoIP/Video)	Access link, shaping, grooming, terminal data, terminal audio/video	

Each theme and the associated indicators are displayed in the following way:

⁶ Except if the type of QoS actions is set to Transparent



#### Figure 146 – Long-term stats – Indicators

### The generic themes are:

Indicator	Description
Throughput	
Average throughput	Average throughput observed on the rule
Max. throughput	Maximum peak throughput observed among all 10-second samples taken over the period (10 min., 30 min)
Use- throughput distribution	Percentage of time (i.e., $\%$ of 10-second samples over the period) during which the network load is:
	Low = usage throughput between 0 et 25%
	Medium = usage throughput between 25 and 50%
	High = usage throughput between 50 and 75%
	Very high = usage throughput between 75 and 90%
	Full = usage throughput between 90 and 100%
WAN Optimization (acc	cess link)
WAN Optimized throughput (bps)	The optimized throughput between the LAN and WAN in bits per second (bps).
Optimization Factor	Represents the WAN optimization effectiveness during an optimization period.
QoS	
Average QoS activity	Percentage of time during which the StreamGroomer QoS engine was active during the period
Maximum QoS activity	QoS activity peak, among all 10-second samples taken over the period (10 min., 30 min)

Streamcore.com

Page 162 on 213

Average stress	Unique indicator used to measure the application load. High values of stress indicate that business application sessions were competing to get bandwidth.						
Maximum stress	Stress peak, an	nong all 10-secor	nd samples taken ove	er the period (10 min.,	30 min)		
Compression							
Compression throughput	A compression additional traffi - - - - 80 % → x5	throughput of P c: 50 66 75	% implies that the ne % % %	etwork was able to ca → → →	xrry 1/(1-P%) x2 x3 x4		
Maximum uncompressed throughput	Maximum peak second sample	k throughput carries taken over the	ied on the network d period (10 min., 30 mi	ue to compression, ar in).	nong all 10-		
Compression- throughput distribution	Top 10 applicat	tions with the higl	nest compression thr	oughput (grooming ru	ile only)		

The performance theme differs depending on the type of rule:

Indicator	Description
Network Performance	(access link, shaping)
Network SLM distribution	Network quality with 10 sec. granularity. Available only if a Network SLM group of alarm is defined on the shaping rule (see chapter <u>9.2.2.4</u> )
Active Probe round trip time (min, avg, max)	Round-trip time measured by ping between the StreamGroomer administration interface and a remote network element (router)
Active probe availability	Availability ratio of the active probe (% of 10s-second available periods). A 10 sec. period is considered as unavailable if at least half of the ping are lost.
Active probe loss throughput	Active probe packet loss throughput
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule
Network Performance	(grooming)
Network SLM distribution	Network quality with 10 sec. granularity. Available only if a Network SLM group of alarm is defined on the grooming rule (see chapter <u>9.2.2.4</u> )
Grooming link round- trip time	Round-trip time between 2 StreamGroomers
Grooming availability	Availability ratio between two StreamGroomers (% of 10s-second available periods). A 10 sec. period is considered as unavailable if the grooming has been desynchronized at least once.
Grooming jitter (avg, max)	Jitter between two StreamGroomers
Grooming link loss ratio	Loss throughput between two StreamGroomers. Beware, this throughput may be negative when in grooming mode without a tunnel: "from WAN" flows may be classified within the Grooming rule although they were not detected in the Grooming rule by the opposite StreamGroomer
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule

Page 163 on 213

Application Performan	ce (terminal data rule)
Application response	Measures TCP client-server interactions :
time	Total time = average time elapsed on the client between the transmission of a client request till the complete reception of the server answer
	Server time = average time elapsed on the server between the reception of a client request till the beginning of the server answer
	Network time = total time – average server time (the network time includes both the round-trip time between the client and the server, and the amount of data to be transmitted)
Draghdawyn of	Decountered of time (i.e., % of 10 account complex over the period) during which the
response-times	response time ranges between the following values:
,	0-100 ms
	100-300 ms
	300-600 ms
	600-1000 ms
	More than 1000 ms
WAN round-trip time	Average time between the emission of a TCP packet with a Push bit on the WAN interface and reception of acknowledgment of this packet
Available throughput	Indicates the data throughput that a potential new session would be get in this rule.
	Available only for an SG in Monitoring&Control mode
Average number of cnx	Average number of connections observed within the rule
TCP calls	Number of TCP calls per minute
TCP retransmission throughput	Evaluation of TCP packets retransmitted (usually due to packet loss)
VoIP/Video Performar	nce (terminal audio/video rule)
MOS CQ & LQ	Average Mean Opinion Score for VoIP traffic
	MOS-CQ = MOS Conversational Quality
	(takes into account latency, loss, jitter)
	MOS-LQ = MOS Listener Quality (takes into account loss, jitter but not latency)
MOS distribution	Percentage of time (i.e., % of 10-second samples over the period) during which the
	MOS-LQ ranges between the following values:
	1 - 2.6
	2.6 - 3.1
	3.1 - 3.0
	4 - 5
Network delay RTCP	Latency of the network estimated by analyzing RTCP traffic
Network loss RTP	Packet loss due to the network estimated by analyzing RTP headers
Discard throughput	Packet loss related to the buffer jitter of the phone, estimated by analyzing RTP headers.
	Usually a packet is discarded by a phone if it is received with too much jitter.
Jitter	Jitter due to the network estimated by analyzing RTP headers.
Number of communications	Number of communications (a communication is usually a RTP session + a RTCP session)
Performance (other rul	les)

Average number of	Average number of connections observed within the rule
cnx	

## 166 TOP TRAFFIC

The Long-term Stats - Top Traffic sub-tab displays terminal rules in a sub-tree consuming the most bandwidth.







Streamcore.com

Page 165 on 213

### 167 OVERVIEW

The **Troubleshooting** visibility services on a rule provide granular information down to the session or even the packet level:

- Packet-based Troubleshooting tools (**Traffic Capture**) is available **only** on terminal rules, and only in **real-time** (no packet-based data storage): a traffic capture can be displayed live within the Graphical User Interface, or can be saved to be analyzed in specialized applications such as Wireshark.
- Session-based Troubleshooting tools (*Traffic Discovery, Top, Live Connections / Communications*) are available by default on all rules. They are always offered over the short-term (last 10 sec, 1 min., 10 min.)

Last 10 sec., 10 sec., 10 min. period selection	Period 4 Short term 🕨 4 10s 🕨
min. period selection	10s
	1min
	10min

To have long-term visibility, the smart NetFlow export must be activated on a per site basis. See chapter <u>9.2.3</u> for more information. When activated on the rule, an additional long-term period selection menu is available:

Specific month, week	Period 🖪 Long term 🕨		iday	09/23	3/201	1	h			
of day selection	last 4h - 12h   today									
		4	Sept	embe	er		4	2011	1	
		25	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	
		35	29	30	31	10	2	10	4	
		30	10	10	11	15	16	10	10	
		37	10	20	21	22	10	24	25	
		20	19	20	21	22	20	- 24	20	
		39	20	21	20	23	30		- 2	
Specific 1 hour period	Period 4 Long term 🕨 🖇	Thu	vehov	ດດເວ	2/204	1	00 h		mn	
selection	Ferror + Long territ + +	mai	Suay	03/2	27201		h		1111	
							00 1			
							01 ł	1		
							02 ł	1		
							03 ł	1		
							04 1	1		
							100			
<b>C</b> 10 1	-						001			
Specific 10 min.	Period 4 Long term 🕨 🤞	4 Thu	rsday	09/2	2/201	11	08 h		20 mn	
Selection									mn	
									00 mi	1
									10 mi	
									20 m	
									40 m	
									50 m	_

### 168 TOP

The **Troubleshooting** – *Top* sub-tab displays the top hosts consuming the most bandwidth among all the traffic classified in the rule.

Streamcore.com

Page 166 on 213

	Rate	Percentage	Volume
173.194.20.178	21.5 kbps	21.0 %	26.9 k
216.219.113.19	17.8 kbps	17.4 %	22.3 k
2.18.9.82	13.4 kbps	13.1 %	16.8 k
213.155.154.183	10.8 kbps	10.5 %	13.5 k
84.14.8.11	6.2 kbps	6.1 %	7.8 k
218.65.221.84	5.1 kbps	5.0 %	6.4 k
204.14.232.36	4.3 kbps	4.2 %	5.4 k
138.108.7.20	2.0 kbps	1.9 %	2.5 k
8.8.8.8	1.9 kbps	1.8 %	2.3 k
77.238.187.12	1.4 kbps	1.4 %	1.7 k
Miscellaneous	17.9 kbps	17.5 %	22.4 k

#### Figure 148 - Troubleshooting - TOP

Selection Parameters (TOP)	Description	Short-term
Period	Enables you to set the period for which TOPs are measures. In order to get long term period, NetFlow must be activated on a rule	Х
Duration	It is possible to display TOPs for the following durations: 10 seconds, 1 minute and 10 minutes	Х

Display Parameters (TOP)	Description	Short-term
Port	Enables you to display TOPs according to PORT	Х
IP	Enables you to display TOPs according to Local and Remote IP addresses	Х
Convert addresses into names (Checkbox)	Not checked by default. Enables IP addresses to be converted to names	Х

# 169 CONNECTIONS / COMMUNICATIONS

The **Troubleshooting** – *Connections* or *Communications* sub-tab displays all connections or communications classified in the rule. The *Communications* sub-tab replaces the *Connections* sub-tab only on Terminal audio/video rules with VoIP/Video measurements enabled (RTP or RTP+MOS).

### **Connections Troubleshooting Tool**

Page 167 on 213

Services Default -			User: gl	obal   log	out   EN   f	R Stre	amView		DRE	
StreamGroomers	Demo > S	ite Internet > Rule Access	ink2 Internet							
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-time stats Long-term stats Troubleshooting									
SERVICES	Traffic discovery   Toph   Connections									
Site Internet         ⊢⊙ Local traffic         ⊕⊙ Access link Internet         ⊕⊙ Access link Internet         ⊢⊙ Failback         ⊕ Failback         ⊕ Tance         ⊕ Other	Period:      Short term     Selection: address/mask     protocol     number		m	n > 4 most recent > other address/mask exchanged packets >			port average rate >		bps	
	Disp     Apply     From 20     (10 conr	Alay: V Exchan V Rate V Period V Status 11 Oct 07 14:14:20 to 2011 ections displayed)	ged packets	Applica DSCP1 HTTP i HTTPS	tion perfor field nformatior informatio	mance In		Address/port into name     Remote sites     Filters creation     Rule	ш	
	Prot.	Local address Local port	Remote address Remote port	Fra to WAN	mes from WAN	Sessi-	on rate	Activity period ⊽	ldle time	
	UDP	172.19.33.139:30000 (S)	217.66.118.138:7140	5 573	5 7 5 0	23 261	24 000	2011/10/07 14:14:20 - 14:16:15		
	UDP	172.19.33.165:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	768	344	2011/10/07 14:16:15 - 14:16:15		
	UDP	172.19.33.131:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	664	336	2011/10/07 14:16:10 - 14:16:10	E	
	UDP	172.19.33.139:30001	217.66.118.138:7141 (S)	13	0	163	0	2011/10/07 14:14:29 - 14:16:06	ę	
	UDP	172.19.33.161:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	0	1	0	328	2011/10/07 14:15:59 - 14:15:59	16	
	UDP	172.19.33.167:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	760	336	2011/10/07 14:15:58 - 14:15:58	17	
	UDP	172.19.33.169:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	760	336	2011/10/07 14:15:54 - 14:15:54	21	
	UDP	172.19.33.141:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	664	336	2011/10/07 14:15:41 - 14:15:41	34	
	UDP	172.19.33.134:2427	217.66.118.137:2427	1	1	1 544	888	2011/10/07 14:15:40 - 14:15:40	36 _	
4	<			•	1		070		*	

Figure 149 – Troubleshooting – Connections

Selection Parameters (Connections)	Description	Short- term	Long- term
Address(es)/Mask	Used to filter the connections set up from or to an @IP, or between 2 @IPs, or for a specific subnet (format aaaa.bbbb.cccc.dddd/N)	Х	Х
Port	Used to select the connections set up on a particular port. You can indicate a TCP or UDP port number (e.g.: 80) or a name (e.g.: http)	Х	Х
Protocol	Used to select the connections which used the given protocol. For example: 'TCP', 'UDP', 'ICMP' or IP protocol number	Х	Х
Exchanged Packets	Used to take into account the connections for which the number of packets exchanged is at least equal to the designated value	Х	Х
Average throughput	Used to take into account the connections for which the average throughput, as observed, is at least equal to the designated value	Х	
Number	Allows to limit to the last N connections matching the selected criteria	Х	Х

**Note:** When selecting the 10 sec, 1 min or 10 min period, only active connections during the selected period are displayed. When selecting the most recent connections, the closed connections are displayed but grayed.

Display Parameters (Connections)	Description	Short- term	Long- term
Exchanged Packets	To display the number of packets exchanged during the entire connection	Most recent	Х
Application Performance	To display the application response time:	Х	Х

Page 168 on 213

	<ul> <li>Short-term: observed during the activity period (most recent) or during the selected period (10 seconds, 1 minute, or 10 minutes)</li> <li>Long-term: observed during the activity period</li> </ul>		
Address/port into names	To display host names and services rather than addresses and ports	Х	Х
Throughput	To display the session throughput: - Short-term: observed during the activity period (most recent) or during the selected period (10 seconds, 1 minute, or 10 minutes) - Long-term: observed during the activity period	×	x
DSCP Field	To display the last DSCP field seen	Х	Х
Remote Sites	To display site name based on subnets declared per site on the SGM	Х	Х
Period of Activity	To display: - the dates of the first and last packets observed on the connection - the idle time (short-term only), i.e. the time elapsed between observation of the last packet	X	×
HTTP information	To display the hostname and URL for HTTP connections. This information can also be displayed directly in overcaption by placing the mouse over the TCP protocol.	Х	X
HTTPS information	To display the SSL certificate information for HTTPS connections. This information can also be displayed directly in overcaption by placing the mouse over the TCP protocol.	Х	Х
Filter Creation	To display button to create a filter based on connection information (see chapter <u>7.5.3.3</u> )	Х	Х
Status	To display the status of the connection. The statuses are: call, established, disconnection, failed, closed, silence	Х	
Rule	To display the terminal rule into which the connection has been classified	Х	Х

# Communications Troubleshooting Tool

Services Default -					User: glo	bal   logo	ut   EN   F	R Stre	amView		STREAMCORE
	Site Internet > Rule Acc	ess link2 Internet » Ru	le [ voip ] VoIP	» Rule [ voip	] Media > R	ule [ voip	6.729				
MANAGEMENT TOOLS	Parameters Real-	time stats Long-terr	n stats 🛛 Tro	ubleshootin	g						
E Demo		Traffic discove	ry   TopN   <b>VoIP</b>	Video Comm	nunications	Traffic cap	ture				
Eccal traffic	Period:	4 Short term ▶ 4 mo	ost recent . ▶								^
→ ● Access link2 Internet  → ● [ voip ] VoIP  → ● [ voip ] Signating	Selection:	address/mask 10 number 10	)	oth	ner address/r	nask				port	
	Display:	<ul> <li>✓ Exchanged p</li> <li>✓ Rate</li> <li>✓ Period of act</li> <li>✓ Status</li> </ul>	oackets ivity		RTP Pe DSCP 1 MOS Codec	erformanc ield	e	[	Ado Re Filt	dress/port mote sites ers creatio	into name n
□ Control Fallback □ Control Fallback ⊕ Access link Internet ⊕ Fallback ⊕ Tallback ⊕ Tallback ⊕ Tallback	Apply From 2011 Sep 23 16: (10 connections displa	18:21 to 2011 Sep 23 16 yed) Remote address	:29:46 Network	Discard			Fra	imes	Sessi	on rate	E
	Local port	Remote port	Loss RTP	rate	Latency	Jitter	to WAN	from WAN	to WAN	from WAN	Activity period 🗸
	172.19.33.140:30000	217.66.118.166:6108	0	0	0.0	0.8	439	463	23 41 3	24 693	2011/09/23 16:29:37 - 16:29:46
	172.19.33.167:30002	217.66.118.138:6198	0	0	0.0	1.1	406	411	24 360	24 660	2011/09/23 16:29:38 - 16:29:46
	172.19.33.167:30000	217.66.118.166:7918	0	0	0.0	0.4	1 529	1 566	22 935	23 490	2011/09/23 16:28:22 - 16:28:54
	172.19.33.167:30002	217.66.118.166:7698	0	0	0.0	0.2	1 684	1 696	23 774	23 944	2011/09/23 16:27:44 - 16:28:18
	172.19.33.167:30000	217.66.118.138:7172	0	0	0.0	0.8	1 872	1 907	23 646	24 088	2011/09/23 16:27:01 - 16:27:39
	172.19.33.167:30002	217.66.118.166:7452	0	0	0.0	0.5	755	806	19 074	20 362	2011/09/23 16:25:01 - 16:25:20
	172.19.33.167:30000	217.66.118.166:6218	0	0	0.0	0.2	1 269	1 290	23 428	23 815	2011/09/23 16:24:30 - 16:24:56
	172.19.33.167:30002	217.66.118.166:6762	1	0	0.0	0.7	1 549	1 573	23 235	23 595	
											2011/09/23 16:23:52 - 16:24:24
	172.19.33.167:30000	217.66.118.166:7162	0	0	0.0	0.8	4 0 3 4	4 1 0 3	23 61 4	24 018	2011/09/23 16:23:52 - 16:24:24 2011/09/23 16:18:53 - 16:20:15
	172.19.33.167:30000 172.19.33.167:30002	217.66.118.166:7162 217.66.118.166:6014	0	0	0.0	0.8	4 034 1 346	4 103 1 371	23 61 4 23 07 4	24 018 23 503	2011/09/23 16:23:52 - 16:24:24 2011/09/23 16:18:53 - 16:20:15 2011/09/23 16:18:21 - 16:18:49 -

Streamcore.com

Page 169 on 213

#### Figure 150 - Troubleshooting - Communications

Selection Parameters (Communications)	Description	Short- term	Long- term
Address(es)/mask	Used to filter the communications set up from or to an @IP, or between 2 @IPs, or for a specific subnet (format aaaa.bbbb.cccc.dddd/N)	Х	Х
Port	Used to select the communications set up on a particular port.	Х	Х
Number	Allows to limit to the last N communications matching the selected criteria	Х	Х

**Note:** When selecting the 10 sec, 1 min or 10 min period, only active communications during the selected period are displayed. When selecting the most recent connections, the closed connections are displayed but grayed.

Display Parameters (Communications)	Description	Short- term	Long- term
Exchanged packets	To display the number of packets exchanged during the entire communication	Most recent	Х
RTP performance	To display the RTP performance (jitter, latency, packet loss): - Short-term: observed during the activity period (most recent) or during the selected period (10 seconds, 1 minute, or 10 minutes) - Long-term: observed during the activity period	Х	X
Address/port into names	To display host names and services rather than addresses and ports	Х	Х
Throughput	To display the session throughput: - Short-term: observed during the activity period (most recent) or during the selected period (10 seconds, 1 minute, or 10 minutes) - Long-term: observed during the activity period	Х	×
DSCP field	To display the last DSCP field seen	Х	Х
Remote sites	To display site name based on subnets declared per site on the SGM	Х	Х
Period of activity	To display: - the dates of the first and last packets observed on the communication - the idle time (short-term only), i.e. the time elapsed between observation of the last packet	Х	X
MOS	To display the MOS per communication.	Х	Х
Filters creation	To display button to create a filter based on communication information (see chapter <u>7.5.3.3</u> )	Х	Х
Status	To display the status of the communication. The statuses are: established, closed, silence	Х	
Codec	To display codec information. This information can also be displayed directly in overcaption by placing the mouse over the UDP protocol.	X	X

# 170 TRAFFIC CAPTURE

Page 170 on 213

The *Troubleshooting – Traffic Capture* sub-tab (available in all terminal rules) offer integrated traffic capture capabilities, to be displayed directly in the Graphical User Interface or to be saved so they may be analyzed in specialized applications such as Wireshark.

**Note:** The **status** area below the start button displays the traffic capture state. If a capture is running on another LAN/WAN interface or rule, it will displayed with a link to the running capture.





Selection Parameters (Traffic Capture)	Description
IP address	Used to filter packets based on IP addresses
Other IP address	Used if you want filter from another IP address
Port	Used to filter packets on a particular port
Data length	To select the packet size being captured for each packet (max = 1500). The default value is set to 200 per packet
Packets nb.	The default packet capture value is 1000
Capture for	The default duration of traffic capture packet is set to 5 minutes. However you can change this by selecting another value in the combo box.
	Durations available:
	Unlimited time
	Seconds: 5,10 or 15
	Minutes: 1,5,10 or 30
	Hours: 1h or 2hr
Interactive Mode and Decode ASCII and use colors	This mode enables you to view traffic capture directly in StreamView. Use the ascii decoding + color checkbox to enhance the displayed results
File Size	You can specify the traffic capture file size you want to download. If you specify a large file size, it is advised that you use the <b>Check</b> button to verify that your SG can handle the files size in compliance to the number of files.
Number of files	You can specify the number of files you want to store on the SG. However you should be aware that there is a file storage size limited. If you specify a large amount of files to keep, it is advised that you use the <b>Check</b> button. This is to verify that your SG will be in compliance to the file size. The file size will change accordingly and vice-versa.
Check	The <b>Check</b> button allows verifies that your SG can store an adequate number of files according to your file size.

Streamcore.com

Page 171 on 213

Run in background	This mode lets you configure and run the traffic capture tool in the background. It is possible to by specify the maximum file size (packets being transmitted or received) and the number of files to keep.
	This is particularly helpful if you want to finish other tasks in the interface and come back at a later stage to download a collection of traffic captures.
	If you want to download multiple traffic captures from the interface, they will be download in a zip format.
	It is also possible to specify the run in background mode for a specified duration of time using the "capture for" combo box Files are stored in a cyclical way meaning that when the file size has reached its limit, old files will be deleted to make way for new files.
	After the Traffic Capture process has finished the result will be displayed in a table with the following information:
	Name of ".pcap" file
	Traffic capture date
	Capture file size
	Download checkbox and Download button
	See Figure 23 - Traffic Capture tool using run in background mode
	A traffic capture is complete when one of the two parameters (packets nb or max.duration) has been satisfied.
	<b>Note:</b> If you download the ".pcap" file, it will only be viewable when imported into a packet analyzer (for example Wireshark) for further analysis.
	<b>Note:</b> It is only possible to make one traffic capture at a time and therefore you can only capture the traffic for 1 rule at a time.
More options	Options and Filters
	See Traffic Capture Options and Filters in the Appendix.
Start (Button)	Start traffic capture according to your set parameters.
Stop (Button)	Let's you stop a traffic capture if you need to change a parameter or cancel.

# **11 Performance Control Services**

### 11.1 INTRODUCTION

The Rules Tree is useful for visibility purposes but also for QoS and traffic shaping. QoS actions can be defined for each rule of the tree in order to:

- Prevent congestion over the WAN within access and edge routers
- Prioritize business critical traffic
- Reserve bandwidth for real-time communications
- Control the impact of bandwidth hungry and recreational flows (Internet, software updates...)

The type of QoS actions is fixed for specific rules (access link, shaping, grooming, and fallback). For other types of rules:

- The type of QoS actions can be selected among various options.
- Optional QoS policy parameters can be defined and are automatically applied in case of events:
  - Time-based QoS: parameters change according to time of the day
  - Backup QoS: for site with redundant access links, parameters change when one of the links is down

		QOS ACTIONS TYPE	BACKUP QOS	TIME-EXCEPTION QOS
€	Local Traffic	-	-	-
	Access link	LIMITED: Limited bandwidth	-	-
0	Shaping	AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth	-	-
6	Grooming	AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth	-	-
٢	Intermediate	TRANSPARENT (default): QoS defined in sub-rules RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth	Yes	Yes
9	Terminal data	<ul> <li>UCP-DATA (default): User Competition Prioritization for data traffic</li> <li>RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput for data traffic</li> <li>AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic</li> <li>AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth for non-business traffic</li> <li>DROP: All traffic is discarded</li> </ul>	Yes	Yes
8	Terminal audio/video	UCP-A/V (default): User Competition Prioritization for audio/video traffic RESERVED+UCP: Strict priority with max throughput and UCP for audio/video traffic RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput for audio/video traffic AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic	Yes	Yes
$\bigcirc$	Fallback	AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic	-	-

A summary of the available QoS actions types per type of rule is displayed below:

### 11.2 NETWORK CONGESTION CONTROL

Streamcore.com

Page 173 on 213

# 11.2.1 Overview

The first step when applying traffic shaping and QoS policies is to limit traffic congestion within WAN access or edge routers. Such congestion induces arbitrary bandwidth allocation between flows, as well as latency, packet loss, jitter which seriously impact the performance of interactive applications and real-time communications.

Traffic classified in "Access link rules", "Shaping rules" and "Grooming rules" is throughput limited in both-directions (inbound and outbound) in order to achieve this objective.

# 11.2.2 Local Access Link (Access Link Rules)

The QoS actions type of an "Access link rule" is fixed to LIMITED.

The **main** QoS parameters of an access link rule are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Max shaping throughput	Inbound and outbound local access link data throughput
	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter 7.3.4.1)

### The **expert** QoS parameters of an access link rule are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values
Throughput correction	% of the max shaping throughput (used mainly to shape inbound traffic)
WAN encapsulation	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter 7.3.4.1)
IPSEC encapsulation performed by the router	

# 11.2.3 Remote Access Link (Shaping / Grooming Rules)

The QoS actions type of a "Shaping/Grooming rule" is fixed to AGR-LIMITED.

The **main** QoS parameters of a shaping/grooming rule are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Relative weight (displayed on site with SG)	(default=100) This parameter is used to allocate bandwidth between multiple shaping and grooming rules competing for bandwidth on the local access link. Set the parameter to N x 100 for shaping/grooming rules requiring N times more bandwidth than shaping/grooming rules with default values.
Max shaping throughput	Inbound and outbound remote access link data throughput (automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter <u>7.3.4.1</u> )

### The **expert** QoS parameters of an access link rule are:

Expert parameter	Description / Values
Throughput correction	% of the max shaping throughput (used mainly to shape inbound traffic)
WAN encapsulation	(automatically inherited from the site network parameters, see chapter 7.3.4.1)
IPSEC encapsulation performed by the router	

# 11.2.4 Expert Mode – Advanced Congestion Control

Streamcore.com

Page 174 on 213

2021 Streamcore SAS - All rights reserved

# 171 SITE WITHOUT A SG: MULTI-SHAPING FEATURE

When the access link for a site without StreamGroomers is being managed remotely by multiple StreamGroomers, the Multi-Shaping function can be activated so that the SGM coordinates the traffic management performed by StreamGroomers.

By default, the Multi-Shaping mechanism is enabled globally on the SGM, but is disabled individually for each site. When Multi-Shaping is enabled globally and on a site, the SGM checks on a regular basis (10 sec. per default) that the total traffic exchanged with a remote site does not exceed the access link bandwidth. If it does, then the SGM reduces dynamically the shaping throughput of each shaping rule.

Each site without a StreamGroomer and at least two shaping rules has Multi-Shaping parameters. Click on **SERVICES > ... > Site xx** and then select the *Parameters–Configuration* sub-tab. Click on the **Modify** button, turn on the Multi-Shaping and click the **Apply** button.

The dynamic shaping throughput can be checked at any time by clicking on the *Real-time stats-indicators* subtab of a shaping rule.

**Note:** By default, bandwidth allocation is performed on a fair basis between each shaping rule (relative weight of 100). Advanced provisioning can be performed by clicking on Expert mode, for instance if more bandwidth should be allocated to a specific shaping rule.

To change the global status of the Multi-shaping for all sites (and advanced multi-shaping parameters), open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS**, select General parameters, click on the **Modify** button to perform changes in the related section, and then on the **Submit** button.

Parameter	Description / Values		
Multi-shaping status	(default = Up) To enable/disable the multi-shaping coordinated by the SGM		
Dynamic shaping throughput update timer	(default=10 sec.) Dynamic shaping throughput refresh performed by the SGM		
Dynamic shaping throughput disabling if SGM unreachable	(default= 30 sec.) Period after which the StreamGroomer will apply the nominal shaping throughput if the SGM has not refreshed it		
Minimum throughput (absolute)	(default=20 kbps) Minimum shaping throughput		
Minimum throughput (relative)	(default=10%) Minimum shaping throughput in% of the nominal shaping throughput		

### 172 SITE WITH A SG: GROOMING THROUGHPUT MATCHING

When a grooming rule is in tunnel mode, a throughput matching algorithm can be enabled to automatically "sense" the available end-to-end bandwidth.

Select the *Parameters–Configuration* sub-tab of the Grooming rule. Click on the **Modify** button, set the synchronization parameter to "Yes with throughput matching", and click the **Apply** button.

The throughput matching feature is available only if:

- The grooming is synchronized
- The grooming is in tunnel mode

# Since the tunnel mode must be enabled, we recommend to use the throughput matching feature only as a complement to compression or WAN load balancing.

**Note:** The only case when the default parameters should be changed is over international or satellite links with very high latency. In order to do so, display the expert parameters on the grooming rule:

Streamcore.com

Page 175 on 213

Expert parameter	Description / Values
Min. round trip delay	(default = 100 ms) Change the round trip delay according to ping measurements performed when the network is empty.

# 11.3 QOS POLICIES FOR APPLICATION TRAFFIC

# 11.3.1 Recommendations

Business-critical applications compete for WAN bandwidth with recreational traffic, file transfers or software updates. QoS policies must be defined based on business-criticality to ensure proper prioritization.

Moreover, most business applications have variable behaviors: some sessions may be interactive and require a small data throughput with a very low latency, whereas other sessions may be bandwidth-hungry and require as much bandwidth as possible. Competition between users of the same application must be managed to ensure fair access and low latency for interactive sessions.

In order to do so, the following policies are recommended:

- Business-critical application traffic (ERP, CRM...) needs to be classified in rules with UCP-DATA QoS actions and a high relative weight in order to ensure:
  - a high priority vs other data traffic
  - automated prioritization between application users (interactive vs bandwidth-intensive)
- Normal application traffic (mail, intranet Website...) needs to be classified in rules with UCP-DATA QoS actions and a medium or low relative weight in order to ensure:
  - priority vs recreational traffic
  - automated prioritization between application users (interactive vs bandwidth-intensive)
- Recreational application traffic (youtube, software updates...) needs to be classified in rules with AGR or AGR-LIMITED QoS actions and a medium relative weight in order to ensure they do not disrupt business-critical and normal application traffic.

**Note:** The DROP QoS Actions can also be selected in very specific cases to block flows, for example to prevent traffic from a PC with virus to exchange traffic over the WAN.

# 11.3.2 QoS Parameters

# 173 QOS ACTIONS SUMMARY

As a reminder, the possible QoS actions per type of rule are:

	Intermediate	TRANSPARENT (default): QoS defined in sub-rules
RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput (not recommend for ap AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth		RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput (not recommend for application traffic)
		AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth
61)	Terminal	UCP-DATA (default): User Competition Prioritization for data traffic
da	data	RESERVED: Strict priority with max throughput for data traffic (not recommend for application traffic)
AGR: Limited weight for non-business trafficAGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth for non-business traffic		AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic
		AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth for non-business traffic
		DROP: All traffic is discarded

Streamcore.com

Page 176 on 213

When using "Intermediate rules", the following QoS Actions are equivalent:

> Intermediate ( <b>TRANSPARENT</b> ) > Terminal data ( <i>XXX</i> )	> Terminal data (XXX)
> Intermediate ( <b>AGR-LIMITED</b> ) > Terminal data ( <b>AGR</b> )	> Terminal data ( <b>AGR-LIMITED</b> )
> Intermediate ( <b>AGR-LIMITED, unlimited</b> ) > Terminal data ( <b>AGR</b> )	> Terminal data ( <b>AGR</b> )

# 174 UCP-DATA

The main QoS parameter of UCP-DATA QoS actions is:

Parameter Description / Values		Description / Values		
Relative session	weight	per	(default=100) This is the default type of QoS actions for terminal data rules. Set the relative weight according to the business criticality of the traffic classified in the rule. For example:	
			1000 for high priority rule	
			100 for medium priority rule	
			10 for low priority rule	
			In that case, a session in the high priority rule will get:	
			• 10 times more bandwidth than a session in the medium priority rule	
			• 100 times more bandwidth than a session in the low priority rule	
			The total bandwidth allocated to a rule with UCP-DATA QoS actions will depend on the number of sessions classified in the rule.	

# 175 AGR

The main QoS parameter of AGR QoS actions is:

Parameter	Description / Values	
Relative weight	(default=100) The allocated bandwidth is limited with an aggregated weight whatever the number of sessions classified in the rule. For example, if the relative weight is 100, all traffic in the rule will get:	
	<ul> <li>10 times less bandwidth than each session in a rule with UCP- DATA and a weight per session of 1000</li> </ul>	
	• The same bandwidth than each session in a rule with UCP-DATA and a weight per session of 100	

# 176 AGR-LIMITED

The main QoS parameters of AGR-LIMITED QoS actions are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Relative weight	(default=100) The allocated bandwidth is limited with an aggregated weight whatever the number of sessions classified in the rule. For example, if the relative weight is 100, all traffic in the rule will get:

Page 177 on 213

	<ul> <li>10 times less bandwidth than each session in a rule with UCP- DATA and a weight per session of 1000</li> </ul>
	• The same bandwidth than each session in a rule with UCP-DATA and a weight per session of 100
Max shaping throughput	The allocated bandwidth is always limited by the defined shaping throughput.

# 177 DROP

This type of QoS actions can be selected to block traffic (for security purpose for instance).

# 11.3.3 Examples

# 178 PREDEFINED GROUP OF RULES: STANDARD APPLICATIONS

Rule	QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
Thin client				
► VDI	UCP-DATA		2000	
Remote access	UCP-DATA		2000	
Fallback	AGR		100	
▶ Web				
Intranet	UCP-DATA		200	
Proxy	UCP-DATA		50	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Lotus Notes	UCP-DATA		100	
Mail	UCP-DATA		20	
<ul> <li>File transfer</li> </ul>	UCP-DATA		20	
Print	UCP-DATA		20	
Network	UCP-DATA		1000	
<ul> <li>Unclassified</li> </ul>				
► TCP	AGR		10	
▶ UDP	AGR		10	
Fallback	AGR		100	
▶ Fallback	AGR		100	

Figure 152 – Predefined Standard applications group of rules – QoS action summary

179 PREDEFINED GROUP OF RULES: STANDARD SSL

Streamcore.com

Page 178 on 213

Rule	QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
► SSL				
SaaS				
GoogleApps	UCP-DATA		2000	
MSOnline	UCP-DATA		2000	
SalesForce	UCP-DATA		2000	
Fallback	AGR		100	
WebConferencing				
GoToMeeting	UCP-DATA		5000	
AdobeConnect	UCP-DATA		5000	
AttConnect	UCP-DATA		5000	
Webex	UCP-DATA		5000	
LotusLive	UCP-DATA		5000	
Fallback	AGR		100	
WebMail				
Hotmail	UCP-DATA		100	
► Gmail	UCP-DATA		100	
Yahoo	UCP-DATA		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Social networks				
Facebook-S	UCP-DATA		100	
Linkedin-S	UCP-DATA		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Others SSL	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	

Figure 153 - Predefined Standard SSL group of rules - QoS action summary

### 11.4 QOS POLICIES FOR VOIP/VIDEO TRAFFIC

### 11.4.1 Recommendations

Audio and Video communications require a dedicated bandwidth with a minimum latency, jitter and packet loss. Moreover, it becomes critical to distinguish and apply tailored policies for traditional IP telephony traffic, roombased videoconferencing, or desktop video software clients.

In order to do so, the following policies are recommended:

- VoIP and room-based videoconferencing traffic needs to be classified in rules with **RESERVED** QoS actions to reserve bandwidth and ensure the best possible performance. Enough bandwidth should be guaranteed so that there is no competition between communications within a rule.
- Video desktop traffic needs to be classified in rules with RESERVED and UCP-A/V QoS actions in order to ensure:
  - a reserved amount of bandwidth for all desktop video.
  - automated prioritization between video users when the maximum reserved bandwidth is reached.
- Signaling traffic needs to be classified in rules with UCP-A/V QoS actions and a high relative weight in order to ensure:
  - a high priority vs other data traffic
  - automated prioritization between signaling users (interactive vs bandwidth-intensive)

**Note:** VoIP/Video traffic can be managed only on sites with StreamGroomers. VoIP/video rules are always located below the Access link rules to manage any-to-any communications.

Streamcore.com

Page 179 on 213

**Note:** The bandwidth reservation mechanisms provided by StreamGroomers can be combined with Call Admission Control (CAC) on the Communication/Call Manager from the IP Telephony or UC provider.

11.4.2 QoS Parameters

# 180 QOS ACTIONS SUMMARY

As a reminder, the possible QoS actions per type of rule are:

	Intermediate	TRANSPARENT (default): QoS defined in sub-rules	
$\sim$		<b>RESERVED:</b> Strict priority with max throughput	
		AGR-LIMITED: Limited weight and bandwidth (not useful for VoIP/Video traffic)	
Terminal audio/video         UCP-A/V (default): User Competition Prioritization for audio/video traffic           RESERVED+UCP: Strict priority with max throughput and UCP for audio/v		UCP-A/V (default): User Competition Prioritization for audio/video traffic	
		<b>RESERVED+UCP:</b> Strict priority with max throughput and UCP for audio/video traffic	
	<b>RESERVED:</b> Strict priority with max throughput for audio/video traffic		
AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic (used mostly in fallback rules)		AGR: Limited weight for non-business traffic (used mostly in fallback rules)	

When using "Intermediate rules", the following QoS Actions are equivalent:

> Intermediate ( <b>TRANSPARENT</b> ) > Terminal audio/video (XXX)	> Terminal audio/video (XXX)
> Intermediate ( <b>RESERVED</b> ) > Terminal audio/video ( <b>AGR</b> )	> Terminal audio/video ( <b>RESERVED</b> )
> Intermediate ( <b>RESERVED</b> ) > Terminal audio/video ( <b>UCP A/V</b> )	> Terminal audio/video ( <b>RESERVED+UCP</b> )

# 181 RESERVED AND RESERVED+UCP

The main QoS parameters of RESERVED QoS actions are:

Parameter	Description / Values
Max reserved bandwidth (bps)	Traffic will be granted a strict priority until a maximum throughput when competing with other flows on the upper QoS scheduler (usually the access link rule)
Max reserved bandwidth (% max throughput)	Same as above, but the maximum throughput is automatically computed according to the shaping throughput of the upper QoS scheduler (usually the access link throughput)

# 182 UCP-A/V (USER COMPETITION PRIORITIZATION)

The main QoS parameter of UCP QoS actions is:

Parameter			Description / Values
Relative session	weight	per	(default=100) In case the reserved bandwidth in an upper scheduler is shared between various terminal audio/video rules with different types of traffic (for example different types of users), then various relative weights can be set. For example:
			1000 for high priority rule
			100 for medium priority rule

Streamcore.com

Page 180 on 213
• 10 for low priority rule In that case, a communication in the high priority rule will always get:
<ul> <li>10 times more bandwidth than a communication in the medium priority rule</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>100 times more bandwidth than a communication in the low priority rule</li> </ul>

# 11.4.3 Examples

# 183 PREDEFINED GROUP OF RULES: AUDIO+VIDEO

Rule	QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
► Audio+Video				
Signaling	UCP-AV		1000	
► Audio	RESERVED			20 %
▶ 6.711	UCP-AV		100	
► G.722	UCP-AV		100	
▶ 6.723	UCP-AV		100	
▶ 6.728	UCP-AV		100	
▶ 6.729	UCP-AV		100	
audio-Microsoft	UCP-AV		100	
🕨 audio	UCP-AV		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
► Video	RESERVED			30 %
H.261	UCP-AV		100	
► H.263	UCP-AV		100	
video-Microsoft	UCP-AV		100	
► video	UCP-AV		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Fallback RTP	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	

Figure 154 - Predefined Audio+Video group of rules - QoS action summary

# 184 PREDEFINED GROUP OF RULES: STANDARD VOIP

Rule	QoS actions type	Max. rate	Relative weight	Reserved rate
▶ VolP				
Signaling	UCP-AV		1000	
▶ Media	RESERVED			35 %
► G.711	UCP-AV		100	
▶ 6.723	UCP-AV		100	
▶ 6.729	UCP-AV		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	
Fallback	AGR		100	

#### Figure 155 - Predefined standard VoIP group of rules - QoS action summary

### 11.5 EXPERT MODE

Streamcore.com

Page 181 on 213

## Backup/Time-exception QoS

### 185 BACKUP QOS

When 2 access links have been defined on a site and one of the access links is detected as down by the StreamGroomer (see chapter 7.3.5), a backup QoS policy can be automatically implemented by the StreamGroomers for all application and VoIP/video rules.

In order to define backup QoS parameters per rule:

- 1. Click on **SERVICES > ... > site xx > ... > rule xx** in the tree menu for the site. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, display Expert mode parameters and set the backup QoS parameters.
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.

### 186 TIME-EXCEPTION QOS

#### **Time-exceptions policies management**

QoS parameters can be changed automatically by the StreamGroomer according to Time-exception policies.

To manage Time-exception policies, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** in the tree menu, click on **Time catalog > QoS time-exceptions**. You can add/modify/delete Time exceptions policies.

The parameters are:

1	Time-exception							
•	Name :							
	Description :							
•	Start time :	00:00 🗸	•	Exception duratio	n ::::	24 hours	•	
•	Days Of week : • Days of month :	Monday : 📄 Tuesd 1-31	ay : 📄 Wednesday : 📄	Thursday : 📃	Friday : 📃	Saturday : 📃	Sunday : 📃	
	submit 🗸							

#### Figure 156 – Time-Exception parameters

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Name of the Time-exception
Description	Description of the Time-exception
Start time / Exception duration	(default=00:00 / 24 hours) When the QoS time-exception parameters need to be applied at specific time of the day, select when and for how long.
Days	Select the days during which the QoS time-exception parameters should be applied

**Note:** The timezone parameter needs to be defined on the StreamGroomer. Examples:

Streamcore.com

Page 182 on 213

	Week end	Night periods	End of month
Start time / Exception duration	00:00 / 24 hours	20:00 / 12 hours	00:00 / 24 hours
Days	Saturday, Sunday	Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday	25-31

#### Time exception QoS parameters per rule

In order to define Time-exception QoS parameters per rule:

- 1. Click on **SERVICES > ... > site xx > ... > rule xx** in the tree menu for the site. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, display Expert mode parameters:
- 3. Select one of the available Time-exception policies
- 4. Set the Time-exception QoS parameters
- 5. Click on the **Submit** button

**Note:** You can apply different Time-exception policies on different rules, for instance:

-change the QoS parameters of business applications during non-business hours or at the end of the month -change the QoS parameters of database backup replication traffic during week ends

### 11.5.1.1 MONITOR QOS PARAMETERS IN USE

The QoS parameters being used can be checked on any rule, by clicking on the *Real-time stats - Indicators* subtab. The possible values are:

- Nominal
- Backup
- Time-exception

Parameters Real-time stats Long-te	erm stats	Troubleshooti	ng		
Local	<b>←</b>	<b>→</b>	Remote		
	-{wan	3		5	
Internet		<u>→</u>			
Selection:      Rate      Frames      Perform	mance 🔘 .	All			
Pato	Period				
14/09/2011 17:15:50	10 s 17:15:40-17	:15:50 17:1	1 min 4:00-17:15:00	10 t 17:00:00-	min 17:10:00
<ul> <li>Average rate (bps)</li> </ul>	0	0 0	0	0	0
Maximum rate (bps)	0	0 0	0	0	0
Use rate (%)	0	0 0	0	0	0 🔶
Use falle (70)	0	0 0		U	
QOS					
	nor	mal			

Figure 157 – Monitor QoS parameters in use

Page 183 on 213

# 11.5.2 DSCP Field Marking and Queuing Management

### 187 DSCP FIELD MARKING

StreamGroomers can be used to enforce the DSCP value of IP headers of packets exchanged through the StreamGroomer towards the LAN or the WAN. An administrator can do so to interoperate with Class of Service mechanisms defined in WAN routers, to benefit for the DPI and flexible classification engine offered by StreamGroomers.

The following expert parameters for DSCP field management are available in **Terminal rules**:

Expert parameter	Description / Values
DSCP marking to LAN	(default=Transparent) Select the DSCP/ToS field value to be enforced
DSCP marking to WAN	(default=Transparent) Select the DSCP/ToS field value to be enforced

### 188 QUEUING MANAGEMENT

When schedulers are activated to shape traffic, packets are buffered in queues before being selected according to their priority and QoS settings. There is:

- One queue per session if the QoS action type is
  - UCP-A/V
  - UCP-DATA
  - RESERVED+UCP
- One queue for all sessions if QoS action type is
  - RESERVED
  - AGR
  - AGR-LIMITED

**Note:** We do not recommend changing default Queuing settings. Only in very specific cases, the following expert parameters for queuing management are available in Terminal rules:

Expert parameter	Description / Values	
Size (bytes)	The default values are:	
	<ul> <li>64 kbytes (UCP-A/V, UCP-DATA, RESERVED+UCP)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>128 kbytes (RESERVED, AGR, AGR-LIMITED)</li> </ul>	
Queue drop policy	The default values are:	
	<ul> <li>"Tail drop" for Terminal data rules (UCP-DATA)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>"RED" for Terminal data rules (RESERVED, AGR, AGR-LIMITED)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>"Video-WRED" for Terminal audio/video rules</li> </ul>	

### 11.6 QOS STATISTICS

### 11.6.1 Site Statistics

The *Real-time stats – Optimization* and *Long-term stats – Optimization* sub-tabs display a summary of QoS statistics by selecting the "QoS activity" theme:

Streamcore.com

Page 184 on 213

		Real-time statistics	Long-term statistics
QoS throughput access link	activity per	QoS activity throughput per access link	
QoS throughput shaping/gro	activity per oming	List of all shaping/grooming rules	Top 10 Shaping/Grooming access links with the most QoS activity

## 11.6.2 Rule Statistics

On access link and shaping/grooming rules, the *Real-Time stats - Indicators* and *Long-term stats - Indicators* sub-tabs display QoS statistics for the traffic classified in the rule, by selecting the "QoS activity" theme:

	Real-time statistic	Long-term statistics	
Average QoS activity throughput	Indicates the time percentage during which during the period	n the StreamGroomer QoS engine was active	
Maximum QoS activity throughput	Activity peak over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the maximum activity throughput is the maximum of the six 10- second samples taken over 1 minute. Likewise over 10 minutes.	QoS activity peak, among all 10-second samples taken over the period (10 min., 30 min)	
Average stress	Unique indicator used to measure the application load. High values of stress indicate that business application sessions were competing to get bandwidth.		
Max. stress	Stress peak over 10 seconds, as observed during the period Over 1 minute, the max. stress is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max. stress is the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples	Stress peak, among all 10-second samples taken over the period (10 min., 30 min)	

# **12 Optimization Services**

### 12.1 COMPRESSION / WAN LOAD BALANCING

### 12.1.1 Overview

When application traffic is exchanged between 2 sites equipped with a StreamGroomer, advanced traffic management can be enabled in grooming rules:

- **Compression:** this feature can help to increase capacity without modifying the existing infrastructure. The average throughput gain ranges between 1.5 and 4 and can be as high as 10 for certain types of traffic. The StreamGroomers generate a shared dictionary and can then exchange labels that symbolize repetitive sequences carried over the WAN. Then, traffic can be decompressed and delivered over the LAN. This method is transparent for servers and client computers and works for all IP flows.
- WAN load balancing: when different paths are available, it is possible to create two Grooming rules and activate load balancing between these two Grooming rules to route traffic over the 2 paths. This feature is especially useful when an enterprise has branch offices with dual WAN access links, and wants to manage / control bandwidth for both links, with much more granularity than with traditional load balancing capabilities found in routers

In order to enable compression or WAN load balancing, **a grooming rule must be in tunnel mode**. The StreamGroomer will need to route traffic when de-encapsulated from the tunnel, and therefore proper configuration must be done.

### 12.1.2 Prerequisite: Grooming Tunneling

Whenever a Grooming tunnel is turned on (for instance, when changing a StreamGroomer mode to "Monitoring + Control"), the SGM automatically checks that routing parameters are correct. Still, it is very important to be aware of the following principle: when a subnet is added on a site, the StreamGroomer defined on the site should be able to route locally this subnet.

	Subnet directly connected to the WAN router	Subnet reachable through a LAN router or switch-router
Requisite	The StreamGroomer should have an IP address on the LAN / WAN interface in this subnet.	The StreamGroomer should have a route toward this subnet.
Initial configuration	When a StreamGroomer is created, an IP address can be defined in each subnet defined as directly connected to the WAN router.	When a StreamGroomer is created, a default route to the gateway on the LAN side can be defined.
Modification	To add an IP address, right-click on <b>STREAMGROOMERS &gt; xx &gt; IP router &gt; addresses</b> . Select <b>"Add $\rightarrow$ Address</b> . Fill in the various fields, select the To LAN / To WAN interface, and then click on the "Apply" button.	To add a route, right-click on <b>STREAMGROOMERS</b> > $xx$ > <b>IP router</b> > <b>routes</b> . Select <b>"Add</b> $\rightarrow$ <b>Route"</b> . Fill in the various fields and then click on the "Submit" button.

Several cases can be envisioned:

Page 186 on 213



Figure 158 – Example of IP routing provisioning

To display the IP routing table for a StreamGroomer, right-click on **StreamGroomers > xx > IP router** and then on the **Routing table** tab. A tab that enables the display of the **ARP Table** (MAC addresses associated with IP addresses by the StreamGroomer) is also available.

Services StreamGroomers	User: global   logout   EN   FR StreamView StreamView StreamOroomer SC-Internet > IP router > Address [Ian wan]172.16.32.98/16 Parameters Routing table ARP table							
Routing table for the	Address/Mask	Gateway	Metric	VLAN In	terface	Use 844 248		
B-Port To WAN ⊡ 19 IP router ⊡ •< Addresses	172.16.0.0/16	172.16.0.39	0		admin admin	2,783		
	172.16.32.98/32 172.16.0.0/16		0		local toLanOrToWan	0		
Routing table for the								

Figure 159 – Routing table for a StreamGroomer

**Note:** Tunneling in a complex environment such as with 802.1Q trunks or IPSec environments may require further configuration. See chapter 15.2 for more details.

### 12.1.3 Parameters

### 189 COMPRESSION

When the tunnel mode is enabled, compression is available. In order to activate compression on a Grooming rule:

- Click on SERVICES > ... > site xx > Grooming xx in the tree menu for the site. Select the Parameters -Configuration sub-tab. The tunneling parameter must be set to "Yes" in order to have access to compression parameters.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, change the compression parameter to yes, and then click on the **Submit** button.

Streamcore.com

Page 187 on 213

**Note:** The compression throughput can be optimized by deactivating compression in rules with poor compression ratio. To do so, disable the compression expert parameter in these rules.

### 190 WAN LOAD BALANCING

When different paths are available between two StreamGroomers, it is possible to create two Grooming rules and activate load balancing between these two Grooming rules to route traffic over the 2 paths. This feature is especially useful when an enterprise has branch offices with dual WAN access links, and wants to manage / control bandwidth for both links, with much more granularity than with traditional load balancing capabilities found in routers.

#### Load balancing principle

The routers should be configured in **failover mode** for the dual WAN access: without StreamGroomers, only the main access link is used, while the backup link is used only in case of failover. When load balancing is enabled on the StreamGroomers, the grooming over the main default access link will balance one part of the traffic to the grooming routed over the backup link.

Two load balancing mode are available:

- **per session:** based on a hash function (source IP, destination IP, source port, destination port, protocol), sessions are balanced equally over the two access links.
- **per application:** based on a load balancing parameter in each application rule, specific applications are offloaded over the backup link. As an example, it is possible to:
  - route bandwidth-hungry traffic on the backup link to offload the main access link

or

 route critical business applications on the backup link and leave all default traffic to compete on the main access link.



### Access link configuration

The configuration should be the following on a site with dual access links over which Streamcore load balancing is enabled:

Streamcore.com

Page 188 on 213

Access type	Redundant active/active
Backup management	Yes
Management of the 2 access links	Independent
Second WAN access link	Data throughput, frame format
WAN access link	Data throughput, frame format

Both access link's availability should be monitored, either by ping and SNMP polling (see chapter <u>7.3.5</u>). Filter configuration on the access links:

- No filters on the backup access link (load balancing will enforce classification in this rule),
- "All IP" filter on the main access link.

### **Grooming configuration**

In order to enforce grooming traffic routing over each access link, specific configuration is required:

- Before creating grooming rules, there must be a specific LAN/WAN IP address for each of the 2 grooming: right-click on STREAMGROOMERS > xx > IP router > addresses. Select "Add... → Address. Fill in the various fields, select the To LAN/To WAN interface, and then click on the Apply button.
- 2. Create the 2 grooming rules and select a different LAN/WAN source IP address for each grooming. The grooming routed over the backup link must be configured in tunnel mode (the grooming over the main access link can be in tunnel mode but it is not mandatory).
- 3. Enforce **outbound routing** for each grooming: in **STREAMGROOMERS > xx > IP router > routes**, modify the route towards the remote IP address of each grooming, and force the gateway to the main router or backup router individual IP address (do not use the HSRP shared IP address):



4. Enforce **inbound routing** for the grooming over the backup link if the 2 access links are connected to a common IP routing domain (typically the same MPLS network): the WAN service provider may have to define static routes in order to ensure proper routing of the tunnel.



To activate load balancing, the following operations must be performed on the <u>4 grooming rules</u>:

Streamcore.com

Page 189 on 213

- 1. Click on **SERVICES > ... > site xx > Grooming xx** in the tree menu. Select the *Parameters Configuration* sub-tab.
- 2. Click on the **Modify** button, and in expert mode:
  - a. Set the load balancing parameter to "Enabled".
  - b. Select the associated grooming rule
  - c. Select the load balancing mode between "per session" or "per application"
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.

### Application classification tree configuration

We recommend to configure the same rules tree under each access link and grooming. In case one of the access link fails, all traffic will be classified in the tree of the remaining access link: all application and VoIP/video rules must be present.

In case "per application" load balancing is enabled, then an additional step is required. For the applications to be load balanced, perform the following operations:

- 1. Open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS** in the tree menu, click on **Rules catalog**. Select the group of rules used in both grooming rules.
- 2. For each application to be load balanced over the backup link, click on the **Modify** button, and set the "Load balancing with associated grooming rule" parameter to "yes"
- 3. Click on the **Submit** button.

**Note:** Backup QoS parameters can be defined in VoIP/Video and application rules, and are automatically applied in case one of the access links fails.

Page 190 on 213

### 12.2 WEB CACHING

### 12.2.1 Overview

Transparent Web caching can be activated on branch offices equipped with a StreamGroomer to optimize Web application performance. When a user on a site requests a Web page or object already requested previously, the StreamGroomer automatically retrieves the data in its cache and delivers it locally without having to cross the WAN.

Unlike compression and WAN load balancing, this feature is single-sided and is therefore enabled on a per site basis.

Flexible options are available to select the traffic to optimize:

- Just specific HTTP applications
- All HTTP traffic with some exceptions
- All HTTP traffic

#### Note: This feature is only available on SG350e and SG850e.

This feature does not require any modifications on the Web browser since the StreamGroomer intercept the Web traffic to optimize and redirect it to the cache.

### 12.2.2 Parameters

To modify the Webcache parameters of a StreamGroomer, first click on **System parameters** in the StreamGroomer tree menu, and select the *Webcache parameters* tab.

SNMP Parameters	Netflow Parameters	Webcache Parameters
Redirected ports :	80 8080	
Maximum objects size	: 50000	KB
	mailserver.abc.com	8
DNS Suffix :	Add	
Caching policy :	Nothing except the lists	below
	Network exceptions	
	10.0.0.0	/255.0.0.0
	172.16.0.0	/255.240.0.0
	192.168.0.0	/255.255.0.0
	192.168.0.0	/255.255.0.0



Parameter	Description / Values
Redirected ports	(Default=80, 8080) TCP ports redirected transparently to the Webcache
Maximum object size	(Default= 50 MB) Maximum size of objects stored by the cache
DNS Suffix	Empty by default. Add one or more DNS suffix if required.
Caching policy	(Default=only 10.0.0.0/8, 172.16.0.0/12, 192.168.0.0/16) Set of policies to define what types of traffic should be cached. Two types of policies can be implemented:
	<ul> <li>Nothing except a list of subnets or FQDN</li> <li>All except a list of subnets or FQDN</li> </ul>

Streamcore.com

Page 191 on 213

**Note:** In order to get the best possible optimization for business critical applications, we recommend selecting the policy "Nothing except a list of subnets or FQDN". The administrator can define the subnets or servers hosting the business applications.

To monitor the status of the Webcache engine, first click on the StreamGroomer on the tree menu, and select the *Real-time stats* tab:

Sampling time : 20	11/09/27 15:38:58						
ouriping arrested	10002110.00.00		Period				
SG360 (M	onitoring & control)	10 s 15:38:40-15:38:50	10 s 1 min 10 min 15:38:40-15:38:5015:37:00-15:38:0015:20:00.15:38				
Static memor	y 442.8 Mo						
<ul> <li>min free</li> </ul>		65 %	65 %	65 %			
<ul> <li>avg free</li> </ul>		65 %	65 %	65 %			
<ul> <li>max free</li> </ul>		65 %	65 %	66 %			
Dynamic men	nory 152.1 Mo						
<ul> <li>min free</li> </ul>		84 %	84 % 84 %				
<ul> <li>avg free</li> </ul>		84 %	84 %	84 %			
<ul> <li>max free</li> </ul>		84 %	84 %	84 %			
CPU							
o load		5 %	4 %	3 %			
Serial number	Last reboot date	Last reb	oot reason				
R01C0225	2011/09/22 11:20:13	Requested by ad	lmin (normal reboot)				
EMBEDDED SER	VICES						
Name (	Current status	Actions	Webcac	he action			
Web cache	ок	Reset content	options:	Reset content			
Pohot agent	Bunning	Restart	or Resta				

Figure 161 – Webcache service status

### 12.3 OPTIMIZATION STATISTICS

### 12.3.1 Site Statistics

### 191 COMPRESSION AND WEB CACHING

The *Real-time stats - Optimization* and *Long-term stats - Optimization* sub-tabs display a summary of compression and caching statistics:

		Real-time statistics	Long-term statistics		
Compression throughput access link	per	Compression throughput for all traffic in g	ion throughput for all traffic in grooming rules below the access link		
Compression throughput grooming	per	List of all grooming rules	Top 10 Grooming rules with the highest compression ratio		
Compression throughput application	per	N/A	Top 10 applications with the highest compression throughput		
		Web caching ratio for HTTP traffic on the site			

Page 192 on 213

Web	caching	N/A	HTTP volume sent to LAN (including
throughput			cached objects)

### 192 WAN LOAD BALANCING

The *Real-time stats - Network* and *Long-term stats - Network* sub-tabs display data throughput /volume per access link. For long-term stats, the information is displayed in the top traffic by selecting "Up to rules of Level 1".

	Real-time statistic	Long-term statistics	
Top traffic	Bandwidth allocation between the 2 acces	ss links	

### 12.3.2 Rule Statistics

### 193 COMPRESSION

On Grooming rules and application rules in the sub-tree, the *Real-Time stats - Indicators* and *Long-term stats - Indicators* sub-tabs display compression statistics for the traffic classified in the rule:

	Real-time statistic	Long-term statistics				
Compression throughput	Compression throughput for all traffic in th	Compression throughput for all traffic in the grooming rule				
Max. uncompressed throughput	Peak throughput over 10 seconds carried on the network due to compression (observed during the period) Over 1 minute, the max. throughput is the maximum of the six 10-second samples Over 10 minutes, the max. throughput is	Maximum peak throughput carried on the network due to compression, among all 10-second samples taken over the period (10 min., 30 min).				
	the maximum of the sixty 10-second samples					
Compression- throughput distribution	N/A	Top 10 applications with the highest compression throughput (grooming rule)				

**Note:** A compression throughput of P% implies that the network was able to carry 1/(1-P%) additional traffic:

- 50 % x2
- 66 % x3
- 75 % x4
- 80 % x5

### 194 WAN LOAD BALANCING

On access link and grooming rules, the *Real-Time stats - Breakdown* and *Long-term stats - Top traffic* subtabs display bandwidth usage and allocation for each access link or grooming rule:

	Real-time statistic	Long-term statistics
Top traffic	Bandwidth allocation between the subrules or applications	

Page 193 on 213

# **13 WAN Optimization Services**

### 13.1 REPORTS VIA WAN OPTIMIZATION TAB

The Accelerator tab is not active by default however it can be activated by going to **STREAMGROOMERS > Site xx >Configuration** >**Expert mode.** Ensure that the checkbox "Activate Accelerator Expert tab" is checked.

The following reports are available from the Accelerator page:

- Accelerator Clients
- Live Traffic
- Optimized Sessions
- Bandwidth Savings
- CIFS Preferences
- Cache (for viewing purposes only do not adjust cache size in this section of StreamView)

Important: The Accelerator tab should not be used to configure optimization.

### 13.1.1 Accelerator Clients

Accelerator Clients displays all Active (logged in and connected) Accelerator Clients and Peered Streamcore Accelerators. Click the Hide link, located at the top of the central display area, to hide all unconnected Accelerator Clients. This becomes a **Show** link; click to display *all*Accelerator Clients. The Accelerator Clients report contains the following data for each Accelerator Client associated with the SA.

ACCELERAT		TS								
Connected (1)		Disconnected (0)								
Connected Clients Displaying 1 to 1 of 1 connected clients.						earch Options				
CONNECTION STATUS	USER ID			CONNS	IP ADDRESS	TRANSFERRED	THROUGHPUT	ROUND TRIP TIME	WAN OFFLOAD	PERFORMANCE
	vsg-server\\F	EER	details I graphs I session history	0	192.168.102.2	Raw: 0 bytes Opt: 0 bytes	Now: 0 kbits/s Peak: 0 kbits/s	unavailable	0.0% 0 bytes	x 1.00
	Refresh									

### 13.1.2 Live Traffic

From the Reports section of the main menu, click **Live Traffic** to view the live Raw and Optimized data live. The graphical, animated display shows live traffic over a five-minute period.

The red graph displays the raw data, while the yellow graph shows the Optimized size of the same data.

Click the tabs across the top of the central display area to filter by protocol (All, HTTP, SSL, and CIFS).

There are three settings at the bottom of the screen. The following explains the function of each setting.

### Units

The measurement of the amount of data being transferred. Click the Units dropdown arrow to change the units to bytes, kB, MB, kbit or Mbit.

### Buffer (for sec)

This is the time interval (in seconds) over which measurements are taken. Click the Buffer dropdown arrow to change the buffer to 2, 4, 6, 8 or 10 seconds.

### History (min)

This is the total length of time over which data transfer is plotted. The default is five minutes. Click the History dropdown arrow to change the display to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 10 minute.

Streamcore.com

Page 194 on 213



# 13.1.3 Optimized Sessions

Optimized Sessions displays a table listing each Active session and the amount of data optimized.

OPTIMIZE	DSESSIONS									
Active	Historic									
Displaying 1	to 1 of 1					Refres	sh	Search	Options Make Selec	otion: Delete
SELECT ALL   NONE	INITIATOR	SOURCE	DESTINATION	APPSERVER	START TIME	DURATION	TRANSFERRED	WAN OFFLOAD	IMPROVEMENT	ACTION
	bob	192.168.101.201:38882	192.168.102.211:80	Unrecognised App	2015-03-28 20:59:00	8 sec	Raw: 52867251 bytes Opt: 494571 bytes	<b>99.1%</b> 52372680 bytes	x 106.90	Delete
									Expor	t Report as CSV

Figure 163 – Active Optimized Sessions

Click the **Historic** tab, located above the central display area, to toggle between **Active** (current) and **Historic** (old) data.

OPTIMIZED S	PTIMIZED SESSIONS								
Active	Historic								
Displaying 1 to	Displaying 1 to 3 of 3							Search Options	
INITIATOR	SOURCE	DESTINATION	APPSERVER	START TIME	END TIME	DURATION	TRANSFERRED	WAN OFFLOAD	IMPROVEMENT
bob	192.168.101.201:38882	192.168.102.211:80	Unrecognised App	2015-03-28 20:59:00	2015-03-26 20:59:15	15 sec	Raw: 104857885 bytes Opt: 760368 bytes	<b>99.3%</b> 104097517 bytes	x 137.90
bob	192.168.101.201:38881	192.168.102.211:80	Unrecognised App	2015-03-25 12:57:20	2015-03-25 12:57:37	17 sec	Raw: 104857885 bytes Opt: 797277 bytes	99.2% 104060608 bytes	x 131.52
bob	192.168.101.201:38880	192.168.102.211:80	Unrecognised App	2015-03-25 12:58:51	2015-03-25 12:58:52	1 sec	Raw: 324 bytes Opt: 317 bytes	2.2% 7 bytes	x 1.02

#### Figure 164 – Historic Optimized Sessions

The following explains the data in each column.

**Initiator** -This is the name of the computer that initiated the session, separated by  $\$  from the username under which it runs.

Source - This displays the IP address from which the data originates, including its Port Number.

Destination - This displays the IP address of the computer to which the data is going.

Streamcore.com

Page 195 on 213

App Server - This is the name of the Application Server that the Accelerator Client is attached to.

Start Time - This displays the time the session started.

End Time - This displays the time the session ended. It is displayed only on the Historic tab.

Duration - The length of the session (in hours, minutes or seconds).

**Transferred** - The amount of raw (Raw) and optimized data (Opt) that has been transferred across the WAN during the session.

**WAN Offload** -A percentage representing the efficiency of the WAN acceleration during the session, e.g. 78.8%. This is also displayed in size (bytes, or MB and KB).

Improvement - A performance factor statistic representing the efficiency of the WAN acceleration during the session, e.g. 4.71.

# 13.1.4 Bandwidth Savings

The Bandwidth Savings page displays the overall raw and optimized data for WAN Optimization. Chart representation is by data transferred by protocol (HTTP, HTTPS, and CIFS).

The following data is displayed on the page:

- **Raw Data** (displayed in red) This is the total amount of data that would have been transferred if WAN Optimization were not activated.
- **Optimized** (displayed in yellow) This represents the actual amount of data transferred after optimization.
- WAN Offload A percentage representing the efficiency of the WAN Optimization for the SG, e.g. 78.8%.
- Improvement A performance factor statistic representing the efficiency of the WAN Optimization for the SG, e.g. 4.71.



#### Figure 165 – Bandwidth Savings

## 13.1.5 CIFS Prefetches

This report shows the gain in response time for the CIFS client only. The time taken to transfer the optimized CIFS data is displayed in a bar chart, along with the time that would have been taken to transfer the non-optimized data.

Streamcore.com

Page 196 on 213

The total improvement factor is displayed below the bar chart. Underneath that, the following is displayed in a table: client username; file size (in bytes); improvement factor; time taken; and timestamp for each file transferred by CIFS.

If this page displays No CIFS Prefetches have been recorded, this is possibly due to one of the following:

No CIFS traffic - perhaps there is no Windows File sharing happening. Alternatively, it may be the case that none of the configured application servers are Windows File Shares. View the Optimized Sessions and Bandwidth Savings reports to assist in ascertaining the type of traffic which is or has passed through this appliance.

### **Application Requests**

This refers to the number of individual WAN requests the instigating application requires to complete its current task (e.g. file download).

### **Network Requests**

The number of individual WAN requests actually made in order to handle the instigating application's requests. Click on the username to display a separate breakdown of the individual CIFS optimization data transfers for this user. Each transfer is time-stamped along with providing other pertinent information about the Client, the Destination Server, File Size, and Time Taken.

Icons are displayed at the bottom of this window to allow you to download the chart data in .png, .xml, or .csv format. Click an icon to begin downloading the data.

## 13.1.6 Cache





### **Cache Size**

The area underneath displays (per client) **Default Initial Cache Size** (256MB). To change the value of the cache simply type a new value in and click save. It is possible to set an individual cache size or apply the change to all clients (bulk cache resize). Ensure that the VA has enough disk space to hold the content of all of the client caches. Changing the cache size while clients are being accelerated can impact the current acceleration while the cache is configured. Click the **Refresh** button, located at the bottom of the window to update the display.

A pie chart to the right displays the **Cache Disk Usage** (used and free).

Streamcore.com

Page 197 on 213

#### How Streamcore Accelerator's Cache Technology Works

The Streamcore Accelerator's cache is a bi-directional, network-caching software module. It allows both ends of the WAN to "learn" the patterns of data that travel when it first travels between the Accelerator Client and the accelerated Application Servers.

Subsequent transfers of identical or updated data between Accelerator Clients and Application Server is sent instead as block references. The cached content is retrieved first. If the file has been amended, only the changed portion of the file is sent across the WAN, in addition to the references to the unchanged parts of the file.

Data is "learned" independently of the transmission protocol. For example, a user can download a file via FTP or HTTP, and then send the same file via email. The email will experience the benefits, where the entire file is served from the cache.

### **Multi-Tiered Cache**

When interpreting the report, it is important to remember that each Accelerator Client or Streamcore Accelerator uses a multi-tiered cache.

The first tier is a finite, in-memory RAM Cache that is limited by the available system RAM.

The second tier is a Disk Cache which is often much larger and contains items which have been moved from the RAM cache. It is configurable, and is scaled based on available disk capacity.

The third tier is a Least Recently Used (LRU) algorithm, which rotates objects out of both the RAM Cache and the Disk Cache.

Objects rotated out of the Disk Cache are 'learned' again the next time they accessed. When an object in the Disk Cache is accessed frequently, it is promoted back to the RAM Cache. All objects stored in the RAM Cache are also stored in the Disk Cache.

The following outlines the data that appears in the Cache Report. It is based on calculations made across all Accelerator Clients that use this Streamcore Accelerator cache. The first list displays Cache Statistics.

Cache Label	Description
Avg. Write Time (secs)	The average time in seconds taken to write a cached block to the disk.
Max. Write Time (secs)	The maximum time in seconds taken to write a cached block to the disk.
Min Write Time (secs)	The minimum time in seconds taken to write a cached block to the disk.
Avg. Write throughput (byters/sec)	The average time in bytes per second taken to write a cached block to the disk.
Number Writes Dropped	The number of writes (parts of a data stream) not written to the cache. Normally, this is zero.
Total Bytes Stored	The total amount of disk space used by the cache.
Bytes Not Cached	The number of bytes that have not been cached, for example if the blocks were too small or the data was protocol-related (related data are never cached).
Cache Timeout Events	The number of times the cache times out before it writes a small block of data to the cache. This happens more frequently than Mismatches and Number Writes Dropped, and does not cause problems for Streamcore Accelerator.

Streamcore.com

Page 198 on 213

# **14 Services Management Tools**

### 14.1 GENERAL PARAMETERS

### 14.1.1 Overview

The following parameters are available on the main tab:

Parameter	Description / Values			
Routing check				
Routing check	(default=Yes) When creating a grooming rule with tunneling or changing the SG mode to Monitoring + Control, the SGM will check that routing is well configured on StreamGroomers on both sites.			
Options of graph display				
Graph display	(default=10) Looking at long-term statistics on sites or categories may launch long statistics consolidation processes. This parameter will deactivate the automatic display of graphs in case there are more than xx shaping/grooming rules to consolidate.			
Global parameters for mult	ishaping (see chapter <u>11.2.4.1</u> )			
Multi-shaping status	(default = Up) To enable/disable the multi-shaping coordinated by the SGM			
Dynamic shaping throughput update timer	(default=10 sec.) Dynamic shaping throughput refresh performed by the SGM			
Dynamic shaping throughput disabling if SGM unreachable	(default= 30 sec.) Period after which the StreamGroomer will apply the nominal shaping throughput if the SGM has not refreshed it			
Minimum throughput (absolute)	(default=20 kbps) Minimum shaping throughput			
Minimum throughput (relative)	(default=10%) Minimum shaping throughput in% of the nominal shaping throughput			
POP deployments				
Shaping based on VLAN	(default=No) By setting the parameter "Yes", VLAN associated with subnets will also be used by automated filters on Shaping rules. This option is used for StreamGroomers deployed in POP environments.			
PoP deployment	By setting the parameter "to "Yes", the terminology in statistics will be adapted to this environment.			

## 14.1.2 Alarm export

### Export by email

Email recipients can be defined in the *Alarms export* tab of General parameters (to send all alarms defined on all sites), or on a specific category or site (*Parameters – Alarms sub-tab*). The following operations are available:

- **Updating a recipient:** Click on the recipient in the right-hand operating window; click on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.
- Adding a recipient: Click on + Add in the right-hand operating window; enter the recipient parameters, and then click on the Submit button.
- Deleting a recipient: Click on the recipient and then on the Delete button.

Page 199 on 213

Add a recipient		
Name :		
Mail address :		
Administrative status :	up	



**Note:** Email sending is effective only if a SMTP gateway has been defined in SGMconf system parameters (see SGMconf user guide for more details).

### Export by SNMP trap / Syslog

When selecting the *Alarm export* tab, the following export parameters are available (they are used by alarms defined in Services but also StreamGroomers alarms):

Parameter	Description / Values		
Trap SNMP / Inform configuration			
Trap receiver	Add an IP address per line for each SNMP trap receiver		
Trap community string	Enter SNMP trap community		
Reliable trap (inform)	(default=no)		
Administrative status	(default=Up)		
Minimum level of alarms to be sent	Select the minimum level of alarms to be exported by SNMP trap		
Syslog configuration			
Syslog servers	Add an IP address per line for each Syslog server		
Facility	Select the facility to be included in the PRI field of the syslog message		
Administrative status	(default=Up)		
Minimum level of alarmsSelect the minimum level of alarms to be exported by syslogto be sent			

### **Files management**

The *Files management* tab is useful when using the LAN inventory tools. All files saved when generating LAN inventories are stored on the SGM. They can be displayed and deleted on this page.

See chapter <u>9.4.5</u> for more information.

### 14.2 CATEGORIES MANAGEMENT

This tool is used to manage the different category types.

See chapter 6.2 for more information.

### 14.3 SITES MANAGEMENT

This tool is used to manage all sites.

See chapter 6.3.4 for more information.

### 14.4 MATRIX

Streamcore.com

Page 200 on 213

### **Network rules matrix**

This tool is used to manage grooming and shaping rules through and easy-to-use matrix.

See chapter 7.4.5 for more information.

### Application/VoIP/Video rules matrix

This tool is used to manage groups of rules through and easy-to-use matrix.

See chapter 7.6.4 for more information.

### Network alarms and SLM matrix

This tool is used to manage network groups of alarms and Network SLM through and easy-to-use matrix. See chapter <u>9.2.2.5</u> for more information.

### 14.5 TIME CATALOG

### **QoS time-exceptions**

This tool is used to manage QoS time-exceptions.

See chapter <u>11.5.1.2</u> for more information.

### **Reporting business hours**

This tool is used to manage Reporting business hours (only for StreamReport). When generating a PDF report, the "Business hours" template can be applied to filter statistics to be considered in the report:

- When applying "Business hours", only the statistics within the defined days and time are computed.
- When applying "NON business hours", only the statistics out of the defined days and time are computed.

See "StreamReport User Guide" for more information.

To create a reference Business hours template, open the **MANAGEMENT TOOLS**, right-click on **Reporting business hours**, and then select **Add...**  $\rightarrow$  **Business hours**. Enter the parameters, and click on the **Submit** button.

Services Default -	_		User: <b>global</b>   log	out EN FR	StreamView 🔹	STREAMC	ORE
StreamGroomers	MANAGEMENT 1	°OOLS > Time ca	talog > Reporting	business hours	> Business hours	OTTE/ MIG	
MANAGEMENT TOOLS     General parameters     Categories management	Business hour	s Use			-		
Sites management Matrix  Go Time catalog  O OS time-exceptions  Reporting business hours  Constructed	<ul> <li>Name :</li> <li>Description :</li> <li>Time zone :</li> </ul>	Standard Europe/Paris					<u>^</u>
E SLM/Alarm catalog	Day	Activated	Start time	End time			
🕂 🖸 Rules catalog	Monday	×	08:00	18:00			
	Tuesday	×	08:00	18:00			E
E Demo	Wednesday	×	08:00	18:00			
E Dother	Thursday	×	08:00	18:00			
	Friday	×	08:00	18:00			
	Saturday	×	3 <u>4 - 9</u> 3	<u> 19</u> 11			
	Sunday	×	_	—			
▼ ▼							-
	modify						

#### Figure 168 – Business hours template parameters

Parameter	Description / Values
Name	Name of the business hours template
Description	(optional)

Streamcore.com

Page 201 on 213

Time zone	Select the timezone for reporting purpose
Days and time	Select the day and time during which StreamReport will compute or not compute statistics

To modify the name, click on it and then on the **Modify** button, enter the modifications, and then click on the **Submit** button.

To delete a business hours template, click on it and then on the **Delete** button (displayed only if the group is not used anywhere). Validate the confirmation message.

**Note:** The timezone for time-based QoS is different from the timezone for business hours reporting. The timezone for time-based QoS is defined on the StreamGroomer. See chapter 4.2.4.

### 14.6 SLM/ALARMS CATALOG

This tool is used to distribute a coherent set of alarms (network, application, VoIP/Video) on several sites.

See chapter <u>9.2.2.5</u> for more information.

### 14.7 RULES CATALOG

This tool is used to distribute a coherent set of application of VoIP/Video group of rules on several sites.

See chapter <u>7.6</u> for more information.

### 14.8 FILTERS CATALOG

This tool is used to create filter template manually or automatically from the Troubleshooting tools.

See chapter <u>7.5.3.3</u> for more information.

### 14.9 WAN OPTIMIZATION

This tool is used to help accelerated and optimize applications over a WAN. This tool comes with a default WAN Optimization profile but also offers the possibility of customizing protocols.

Page 202 on 213

# 15 Appendix

### 15.1 CHANGING SGM-SG COMMUNICATION TO SSH

The SGM-SG communication can use two different protocols:

- RSH (default)
- SSH for secured communications (blowfish 128 bit-mode CBC encryption)

In order to change the administration protocol from RSH to SSH, 2048 bits RSA public keys must be exchanged between the SGM and the SG in order to ensure bidirectional authentication. Two methods are available:

- In-band key exchange for "SSH communication with weak authentication"
- Out-of-band key exchange for "SSH communication with strong authentication"

#### SSH with weak authentication

When a StreamGroomer has been deployed and can be accessed by the SGM with the default RSH administration protocol, it is possible to exchange RSA public keys through the network.

The process is entirely automated: click on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx** in the tree menu, on the *Parameters-Configuration* sub-tab, then on the **Modify** button. Select the "SSH – secured with weak authentication" mode, and then click on the **Submit** button.

1	Parameters Real	-time stats Long-term sta	ts Alarms	Release management	
		387			
					<u>^</u>
	Name :	Example			
۲	Operational mode :	Monitoring & control	-		-
	DOM DO distantes	· OOLL Opposited with weather			
	SGM-SG dialog type	. SSH - Secured with weak at	Inentication		
•	SG time zone :	RSH - Not secured			
		SSH - Secured with weak au	thentication		
		SSH - Secured with strong a	uthentication		100 C
					<b>T</b>
C	submit 🔽				🗙 Expert mode

Figure 169 – Changing SGM-SG administration protocol

Click on *Real-time stats* tab to check that the operation has been successful:

Sampling time : 2011/09/27 16:28:38						
		Period				
SG360 (Monitoring & control)	10 s 16:28:20-16:28:30	1 min 16:27:00-16:28:00	10 min 16:10:00-16:20:00			
Static memory 442.8 Mo						
• min free	66 %	66 %	66 %			
<ul> <li>avg free</li> </ul>	66 %	66 %	66 %			
• max free	66 %	66 %	66 %			
Dynamic memory 152.1 Mo						
• min free	84 %	84 %	84 %			
• avg free	84 %	84 %	84 %			
• max free	84 %	84 %	84 %			
► CPU						
o load	1 %	1 %	2 %			

Figure 170 – Checking SSH administration

Page 203 on 213

### SSH with strong authentication

In order to ensure the strongest possible authentication, RSA public keys can be exchanged out-of-band. This process can be performed on a deployed StreamGroomer or on a to-be-deployed StreamGroomer when configuring its boot IP parameters:



- Click on STREAMGROOMERS > xx in the tree menu, on the *Parameters-Configuration* sub-tab, then on the Modify button. Select the "SSH – secured with strong authentication" mode, and then click on the Submit button.
- 2. Download the boot file.
- 3. Transfer the boot file on an USB-key.
- 4. Plug the USB key on the SG and reboot the SG. The SG will transfer a "status" file on a USB key at the end of its reboot, containing its public key.
- 5. Transfer the SG status file from the USB key to the local host.
- 6. Click on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx** in the tree menu, on the *Parameters-Configuration* sub-tab, then on the **Import** button. Browse to select the StreamGroomer status file and click on the **Submit** button.

**Note:** Changing the SGM-SG administration from SSH to RSH on the SGM will delete the stored StreamGroomer public key on the SGM. In order to change the communication to RSH on the StreamGroomer, it is necessary to install the new boot file with a USB key

### 15.2 GROOMING TUNNELING IN COMPLEX ENVIRONMENTS

### 802.1Q trunk

When a StreamGroomer is deployed over a 802.1Q VLAN trunk and tunneling is used in grooming rules, a per-VLAN Routing parameter, which is accessible by clicking on **STREAMGROOMERS > xx > IP router**, makes it possible to tell whether the StreamGroomer LAN / WAN interface routing table handles VLANs:

If <u>VLAN routing is deactivated</u> (the default value), **routing occurs globally**. When the StreamGroomer deencapsulates a tunneled frame sent from the WAN, it can use all of the routes in the routing table (that are associated with the LAN / WAN interface).

**Note:** Deactivation of VLAN routing is recommended when inter-VLAN communication is authorized at the site. Example: StreamGroomer is positioned in front of an agency router that is performing inter-VLAN routing.

In order for a remote site, whose traffic is managed under Grooming with a tunnel, to be able to reach all of the VLANs, one single Grooming rule is sufficient. However, a LAN / WAN address must be defined in each VLAN ("Expert mode" when an IP address is added), so that all of the directly connected subnetworks will be accessible.

• If <u>VLAN routing is activated</u>, **routing occurs within a VLAN** (there is one "VRF" per VLAN). When the StreamGroomer de-encapsulates a tunneled frame received from the WAN, it can use only the routes in

Streamcore.com

Page 204 on 213

the routing table that are in the same VLAN as the tunnel that the frame came from (e.g. the VLAN of the IP address of the tunnel extremity). Thus, the VLAN parameter — accessible under "Expert mode" when an IP address or a route is added — allows a unique routing table to be defined for each VLAN.

**Note:** Activation of VLAN routing is recommended when inter-VLAN communication is prohibited at the site. Example: Environment in which a different default route must be defined for each VLAN

In order for a remote site, whose traffic is managed under Grooming with a tunnel, to be able to reach all of the VLANs, one Grooming rule is necessary for each VLAN. To classify the traffic sent towards the WAN in the correct grooming rules, VLANs can be used as filter criteria ("Expert mode" for a filter), in particular when identical destination subnetworks can be reached from each VLAN.

#### **IPSec VPNs**

When tunnel is activated, traffic is encapsulated between the two StreamGroomers and IP routing is implemented in the StreamGroomer. Therefore, various precautions must be taken to ensure full transparency, especially when the MTU is not standard.

StreamGroomers are able to auto-discover the end-to-end MTU by detecting fragmented packets (for instance for a Grooming over a GRE tunnel, over PPoE or over IPinIP). The auto-discovered MTU can be checked in the Expert mode of a grooming rule "Real-time stats":



Figure 171 – Auto-discovered MTU

The StreamGroomers use the auto-discovered MTU value to apply an automated fragmentation / re-assembly mechanism in order to ensure full transparency to traffic exchanged between the two StreamGroomers.

**Note:** In some IPSec environment, traffic is fragmented and reassembled between the StreamGroomers: they are therefore not able to detect that fragmentation occurred in that case. Therefore, when the "IPSEC encapsulation performed by WAN router" is set to yes on a site, then the MTU parameter is forced to a maximum of 1300 bytes. This value can be changed in the "Expert mode" of a Grooming rule's parameters.

### 15.3 LIST OF PREDEFINED SERVICES IN FILTERS

**Note:** the list of application automatically discovered by the troubleshooting tools (Traffic discovery, TopN, Live sessions) is much more detailed (around 300 applications).

	Protocol
IP	-
ТСР	6
UDP	17
UDP+TCP	6, 17
ICMP	1 (IPv4) 58 (IPv6)
IGMP	2

Page 205 on 213

IPSec	50, 51
IPcomp	108
IPv6 tunnel	41
EIGRP	88
OSPF	89
PIM	103
GRE	47
SCTP	132
RSVP	46
Other protocol over IP	-

	TCP port	UDP port	With pattern matching
AOL-ICQ	5190-5193	5190-5193	
ADOBE-FLASH-RTMP	1935	1935	
APPLE-FP	548		
APPLE-ICHAT	5298	5297, 5298, 5353,5678, 16384- 16403	
BGP	179		
BIFF		512	
CC-MAIL	3264	3264	
CDP	4224		
CHARGEN	19	19	
CITRIX-BROWING-ICA	1604	1604	
CITRIX-ICA	1494		
CITRIX-ICA-CGP	2598		
CITRIX-IMA	2512		
CUSEEME	7640, 7642, 7648, 7649	7640, 7642, 7648, 7649	
DAYTIME	13	13	
DHCP/BOOTP		67, 68	
DLSRPN	2065		
DLSWPN	2067		
DNS	53	53	
ЕСНО	7	7	
FINGER	79		
FTP	20,21		Х
FTP-CTRL	21		Х
FTP-DATA	20		
GROOMING-LMP		49152	
H323	1718, 1719, 1720, 1731	1718, 1719,1720, 1731	

Page 206 on 213

HSRP	1985	1985	
НТТР	80		Х
HTTP-PROXY	8080		Х
HTTPS	443		
IDENT	113		
IBM-DB2	523		
IMAP	143		
IMAP-S	993		
INFORMIX-SERVER	3800		
IPP	631		
IPSec NAT-T		4500	
IRC	194, 6665, 6667	194, 6665, 6667	
IRC-S	994	994	
ISAKMP		500	
JABBER	5220, 5222, 5223, 5269		
KERBEROS	88	88	
KERBEROS-SERVICES	543, 544, 1109, 2105	543, 544, 1109, 2105	
L2TP	1701	1701	
LDAP	389, 3268, 3269	389	
LDAP-SSL	636		
LOTUS-NOTES	1352	1352	
LOTUS-SAMETIME	1516, 1533		
MGCP	2427, 2727, 2428	2427, 2727, 2428	
MS-CIFS	445		
MS-NETBIOS	137, 138, 139	137, 138, 139	
MS-PSOM	8057		
MS-RPC	135		
MS-SQL-SERVER	1433	1434	
MS-STREAMING	1755	1755	
MS-RDP	3389		
MSN-MESSENGER	1863, 6891-6901	6901	
MS-MQ	1801, 2101, 2103		
MYSQL	3306		
NFS	2049	2049	
NNTP	119		
NNTP-S	563		
NOVELL-GROUPWISE-POA	1677, 7101, 7181	1677	
NOVELL-GROUPWISE-MTA	7100, 7180		
NOVELL-GROUPWISE-GWIA	7102, 9850		
NOVELL-GROUPWISE- WEBACCESS	7205, 7211		

Page 207 on 213

NOVELL-NCP	524		
NTP	123	123	
ORACLE	1521, 1526, 1575, 1630, 1748, 1754, 1808, 1809, 1810, 1830, 1831, 1850, 2481, 2482	1521, 1526, 1575, 1630, 1748, 1754, 1808, 1809, 1810, 1830, 1831, 1850, 2481, 2482	
PC-ANYWHERE	5631, 65301	5632	
PDL-DATASTREAM	9100	9100	
PGSQL	5432	5432	
POP3	110		
POP3-S	995	995	
РРТР	1723	1723	
PRINTER	515		
RADIUS		1812, 1813	
RIP		520	
RADMIN	4899		
RLOGIN	513		
RSH	514		
RSYNC	873		
RTP+RTCP			Х
RTSP	554	554, 5004, 5005	
SAP-COMMUNICATIONS	3200, 3300, 3600		
SAP-ROUTER	3299		
SCCP	2000, 2443	2000	
SIEBEL	2320, 2321, 8448		
SIP	5060	5060	
SIP-TLS	5061		
SLP	427	427	
SMTP	25		
SMTP-S	465		
SNMP	161, 162	161, 162	
SOAP	7627	7627	
SOCKS	1080		
SSH	22	22	
SSL-SHELL	614		
SUN-RPC	111	111	
SYBASE	1498, 2439, 2638, 3968	1498, 2439, 2638, 3968	
SYSLOG		514	
T120	1503		
TACACS	49, 65	49	
TELNET	23		

Streamcore.com

Page 208 on 213

TELNET-S	992		
TFTP		69	
TIMBUKTU	407, 1417-1420		
TRACEROUTE		33434	
VMWARE-PCOIP	4172	4172	
VNC	5800-5809, 5900-5909		
WHOIS	43		
WINS	42, 1512	42, 1512	
ХОТ	1998		
X-WINDOW	6000		
YAHOO-MESSENGER	1614, 5001, 5050, 5100,5150	5001	

Page 209 on 213

## 15.4 TRAFFIC CAPTURE OPTIONS AND FILTERS

The following information relates to the "options" and "filter" feature for Traffic Capture.

## 15.4.1 Options

Option	Description		
-е	Print the link-level header on each dump line.		
-S	Print absolute, rather than relative, TCP sequence numbers.		
-T	Force packets selected by "expression" to be interpreted the specified type. Currently known types are:		
	aodv (Ad-hoc On-demand Distance Vector protocol)		
	Chrp (Cisco NetFlow protocol)		
	• <b>rpc</b> (Remote Procedure Call)		
	• <b>rtp</b> (Real-Time Applications protocol)		
	rtcp (Real-Time Applications control protocol)		
	snmp (Simple Network Management Protocol)		
	tftp (Trivial File Transfer Protocol)		
	vat (Visual Audio Tool)		
	wb (distributed White Board)		
-ttt	Print a delta (in micro-seconds) between current and previous line on each dump line.		
-V	(Slightly more) verbose output. For example, the time to live, identification, total length and options in an IP packet are printed. Also enables additional packet integrity checks such as verifying the IP and ICMP header checksum.		
-VV	Even more verbose output. For example, additional fields are printed from NFS reply packets, and SMB packets are fully decoded.		
-VVV	Even more verbose output. For example, telnet <b>SB SE</b> options are printed in full. With <b>-X</b> telnet options are printed in hex as well.		
-X	When printing hex, print ascii too. Thus if <b>-x</b> is also set, the packet is printed in hex/ascii. This is very handy for analyzing new protocols. Even if <b>-x</b> is not also set, some parts of some packets may be printed in hex/ascii.		

### 15.4.2 Filters

Selects which packets will be dumped. If no expression is given, all packets on the net will be dumped. Otherwise, only packets for which expression is `true' will be dumped. The expression consists of one or more primitives. Primitives usually consist of an id (name or number) preceded by one or more qualifiers. There are three different kinds of qualifier:

Qualifier	Description
type	These qualifiers specify what kind of entity the id name or number refers to. Possible types are host, net and port. E.g., "host foo", "net 128.3", "port 20". If there is no type qualifier, host is assumed.
dir	These qualifiers specify a particular transfer direction to and/or from id. Possible directions are src, dst, src or dst and src and dst. E.g., "src foo", "dst net 128.3", "src or dst port ftp-data". If there is no dir qualifier, src or dst is assumed. For "null" link layers (i.e. point to point protocols such as slip) the inbound and outbound qualifiers can be used to specify a desired direction.
proto	These qualifiers restrict the match to a particular protocol. Possible protos are: ether, fddi, tr, ip, ip6, arp, rarp, decnet, tcp and udp. For example, "ether src foo",

Streamcore.com

Page 210 on 213

"arp net 128.3", "tcp port 21". If there is no proto qualifier, all protocols consistent with the type are assumed. For example, "src foo" means "(ip or arp or rarp) src foo" (except the latter is not legal syntax), "net bar" means "(ip or arp or rarp) net bar" and "port 53" means "(tcp or udp) port 53".
"fddi" is actually an alias for "ether"; the parser treats them identically as meaning "the data link level used on the specified network interface." FDDI headers contain Ethernet-like source and destination addresses, and often contain Ethernet-like packet types, so you can filter on these FDDI fields just as with the analogous Ethernet fields. FDDI headers also contain other fields, but you cannot name them explicitly in a filter expression. Similarly, "tr" is an alias for "ether"; the previous paragraph's statements about FDDI headers also apply to Token Ring headers.

### 15.5 WAN OPTIMIZATION – USER ACTIONS, EFFECTS ON THE TRAFFIC AND USER EXPERIENCE

The following tables outline some common scenarios with reference to user actions and the effects that they might cause on traffic and user experience.

### 15.5.1 Scenario 1:

Two sites are WAN optimized. Initial state:

- WAN optimization is configured and running between 2 equipped sites (peering).
- Both SG are in Monitoring + Tagging + Control mode.
- Some TCP Sessions are currently being accelerated when the action is executed by the user.

User action	Impact on traffic	user experience
Change the WAN optimization settings: application servers, WAN optimization profiles, valid SSL certificates added/removed to/from the SGM	<ul> <li>TCP Sessions opened and accelerated before the transition occurs are maintained and keep being optimized until they end up. Keep in mind that TCP sessions can last several days!</li> <li>New TCP sessions are optimized according to the new configuration.</li> </ul>	User experience will be improved or affected according to the new WAN optimization settings
Delete the existing peering between the 2 sites	<ul> <li>TCP Sessions opened and accelerated before the transition occurs are maintained and keep being optimized until they end up. Keep in mind that TCP sessions can last several days!</li> <li>New TCP sessions are not optimized.</li> <li>It is recommended to plan a maintenance window to set the SG in bypass mode and warn end-users.</li> </ul>	User experience will be affected for all the end- users accessing application servers on both sites.
Change SG mode from Monitoring + Tagging + Control → Monitoring + Tagging Change SG mode from Monitoring + Tagging + Control → Monitoring	<ul> <li>TCP Sessions already opened and accelerated before the transition occurs are maintained and keep being optimized until they end up. Keep in mind that TCP sessions can last several days!</li> <li>New TCP sessions opened after the transition are not accelerated.</li> <li>QoS is deactivated no matter TCP sessions are accelerated or not.</li> </ul>	User experience can be affected for all the end- users (since both QoS and WAN optimization services are disabled).
Change the SG mode from Monitoring + Tagging + Control → Bypass	<ul> <li>All accelerated TCP sessions are interrupted.</li> <li>It is recommended to plan a maintenance window to set the SG in bypass mode and warn end-users.</li> </ul>	User experience can be affected for all the end-users.
Install an OPE on one of the SG	- No impact on the traffic between both sites	User experience is not affected by this action.
Reboot one of the SG or both SG (OPE or Boot)	<ul> <li>All accelerated TCP sessions are interrupted.</li> <li>It is recommended to plan a maintenance window to reboot the SG and warn end- users.</li> </ul>	User experience can be affected for all the end- users.

Page 212 on 213

# 15.5.2 Scenario 2:

Two sites are WAN optimized. Initial state:

- WAN optimization is not active: no peering between the sites.
- SG mode is Monitoring + Tagging + Control.

User action	Impact on traffic and user experience	
Change the WAN optimization settings: application servers, WAN optimization profiles, valid SSL certificates added/removed to/from the SGM	- No impact on the traffic	User experience is not affected by this action.
Create the peering between the 2 sites	<ul> <li>New TCP sessions that match the WAN optimization settings are optimized.</li> <li>TCP Sessions already opened before the transition occurs are maintained and not optimized until they end up.</li> </ul>	User experience will be improved for end-users accessing application servers on both sites according to the new WAN optimization settings.

# 15.5.3 Scenario 3:

Two sites are optimized. Initial state:

- SG mode is Monitoring + Tagging + Control for both sites.
- A peering has been created between the sites.

User action	Impact on traffic	user experience
Change the WAN optimization settings : application servers, WAN optimization profiles, valid SSL certificates added/removed to/from the SGM		User experience can be improved or affected by this action according to the new WAN optimization settings.
Create a peering between one of the 2 sites and a 3 rd site	- No impact on the traffic between initial sites	User experience is not affected by this action for both initial sites. The user experience on the 3 rd site will be improved when accessing application servers according to the new WAN optimization settings.

Page 213 on 213